

University of Mississippi

eGrove

---

Guides, Handbooks and Manuals

American Institute of Certified Public  
Accountants (AICPA) Historical Collection

---

1999

## Financial statement presentation and disclosure practices for not-for-profit organizations

Richard F. Larkin

Susan Frohlich

Follow this and additional works at: [https://egrove.olemiss.edu/aicpa\\_guides](https://egrove.olemiss.edu/aicpa_guides)



Part of the [Accounting Commons](#), and the [Taxation Commons](#)

---

AICPA

AICPA

# Financial Statement Presentation and Disclosure Practices for Not-for-Profit Organizations

AICPA

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

AICPA

AICPA

AICPA

AICPA

AICPA

AICPA

AICPA

AICPA

AICPA Practice Aid Series

AICPA

## **NOTICE TO READERS**

*Financial Statement Presentation and Disclosure Practices for Not-for-Profit Organizations* is intended to provide preparers and auditors of financial statements of not-for-profit organizations with a compilation of illustrative financial statement presentations and disclosures based on examples adapted from audited financial statements of not-for-profit organizations. This publication has not been approved, disapproved, or otherwise acted upon by any senior technical committees of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Therefore, the contents of this publication have no official or authoritative status.

# **Financial Statement Presentation and Disclosure Practices for Not-for-Profit Organizations**

Written by  
**Richard F. Larkin, CPA**

Edited by  
**Susan Frohlich, CPA**  
*Technical Manager  
Accounting and Auditing Publications*

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

**AICPA**

**AICPA Practice Aid Series**



*Copyright © 1999 by  
American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, Inc.,  
New York, NY 10036-8775*

*All rights reserved. For information about the procedure for requesting permission to make copies of any part of this work, please call the AICPA Copyright Permissions Hotline at 201-938-3245. A Permissions Request Form for emailing requests is available at [www.aicpa.org](http://www.aicpa.org) by clicking on the copyright notice on any page. Otherwise, requests should be written and mailed to the Permissions Department, AICPA, Harborside Financial Center, 201 Plaza Three, Jersey City, NJ 07311-3881.*

*1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 AAG 99*

*ISBN 0-87051-289-7*

# PREFACE

This publication provides illustrative financial statements and related disclosures for nongovernmental not-for-profit organizations, other than health care providers. The examples contained herein have been adapted from actual examples of audited financial statements of not-for-profit organizations whose names and other identifying information have been changed. This book is published by the Accounting and Auditing Publications team of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and is intended to provide practitioners with nonauthoritative practical guidance on such financial statements and disclosures.

This publication is organized to be used as a reference tool for presentations and disclosures for not-for-profit organizations as follows:

Sample financial statements are presented in the following chapters:

- Chapter 1 – “Sample Statements of Financial Position”
- Chapter 2 – “Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets”
- Chapter 3 – “Sample Statements of Cash Flows”
- Chapter 4 – “Sample Statements of Functional Expenses”

Sample footnote disclosures are presented in the following chapters:

- Chapter 5 – “Sample Disclosures – General”
- Chapter 6 – “Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position”
- Chapter 7 – “Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements”

Additional information is presented in the following sections:

- Chapter 8 – “Financial Statements Prepared on a Basis Other Than GAAP”
- Chapter 9 – “Information Outside the Financial Statements”
- Appendixes A through D (excerpts from relevant accounting literature)

The focus of this publication and the way it has been presented have been shaped by the author, others in the industry, and the AICPA staff, recognizing the need for presentation and disclosure guidance in the area of not-for-profit organizations. This publication is not a substitute for the authoritative professional pronouncements. Users of this publication are urged to refer directly to the applicable authoritative pronouncements for further guidance.

The author wishes to thank those who provided examples of financial statements, and also Susan Budak, Gregory Capin, Stanley Corfman, Margot Faivush, Julie Floch, Susan Frohlich, John Schlitt, and Joel Tanenbaum, for reviewing drafts of this book and giving many helpful suggestions for improving it.

June 1999



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>Introduction</b>   | <b>1</b>  |
| <b>Chapter 1: Sample Statements of Financial Position</b>                                     | <b>3</b>  |
| Columnar Formats  | 3         |
| Layered Formats   | 8         |
| Selected Sections of the Statement  | 10        |
| <b>Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets</b>              | <b>13</b> |
| Columnar Arrangements   | 14        |
| Caption Sequences   | 33        |
| Other Matters   | 40        |
| <b>Chapter 3: Sample Statements of Cash Flows</b>   | <b>43</b> |
| Direct Method   | 43        |
| Indirect Method   | 46        |
| <b>Chapter 4: Sample Statements of Functional Expenses</b>                                    | <b>49</b> |
| <b>Chapter 5: Sample Disclosures – General</b>  | <b>53</b> |
| Description of Organization and General Accounting Policies                                   | 53        |
| Contingencies and Other Uncertainties, Including Going Concern Questions                      | 61        |
| Related Parties   | 66        |
| General Matters   | 66        |
| Mergers and Spinoffs  | 70        |
| Summarized Financial Data for a Component of the Organization                                 | 71        |
| Use of Estimates  | 74        |
| Comparative Prior-Period Information  | 74        |
| Foreign Operations  | 75        |
| Accounting Changes  | 75        |
| Sample Management Statement of Responsibility   | 76        |
| <b>Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position</b> | <b>79</b> |
| Investments   | 79        |
| Investment Payout, Including the Total Return Concept   | 87        |
| Concentration of Risk   | 91        |
| Contributions Receivable  | 92        |
| Other Receivables   | 96        |
| Inventory and Prepaid Expenses  | 97        |
| Collections   | 98        |
| Fixed Assets  | 100       |
| Liabilities   | 103       |
| Net Assets  | 108       |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements</b>  | <b>113</b> |
| Measure of Operations   | 113        |
| Contributions Received, Including Government Grants   | 114        |
| Challenge Grants, Other Conditional Promises to Give, and Intentions to Give  | 119        |
| Contributions Other Than Cash and Marketable Securities   | 123        |
| Split-Interest Agreements, Including Related Assets and Liabilities   | 125        |
| Earned Income and Deferred Revenue  | 128        |
| Expenses  | 132        |
| Grants Awarded to Others  | 135        |
| Taxes and Tax-Exempt Status   | 136        |
| <b>Chapter 8: Financial Statements Prepared on a Basis Other Than GAAP</b>  | <b>139</b> |
| <b>Chapter 9: Information Outside the Financial Statements</b>  | <b>143</b> |
| <b>Appendix A: Excerpts From FASB Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 117, <i>Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations</i></b>  | <b>150</b> |
| <b>Appendix B: Excerpt From FASB Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 116, <i>Accounting for Contributions Received and Contributions Made</i></b>   | <b>169</b> |
| <b>Appendix C: Excerpts From AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide <i>Not-for-Profit Organizations</i></b>   | <b>170</b> |
| <b>Appendix D: Excerpt From Statement of Position 98-2, <i>Accounting for Costs of Activities of Not-for-Profit Organizations and State and Local Governmental Entities That Include Fund Raising</i></b> | <b>177</b> |
| <b>Index</b>  | <b>179</b> |

# INTRODUCTION

The examples contained herein have been adapted from actual examples of audited financial statements of not-for-profit organizations whose names and other identifying information have been changed. The organization names used in this publication are fictitious. Any resemblance or similarities to real organizations is entirely coincidental and beyond the intent of the author, the staff, or the AICPA. Many of these examples as printed here omit \$(000) or \$(000,000) from the original; this is not noted. Accordingly, some columns and rows of numbers may not appear to add to the totals given; this is due to rounding. All years have been changed to reflect the current year as 19X2 (with 19X1 as the prior year and 19X3 as the succeeding year).

Text in *italics* represents comments and explanations by the author.

Some examples refer to “The University” or some other specific type of not-for-profit organization. This merely reflects the fact that certain types of transactions and balances are found especially often in the type of organization named. It is not intended to imply that other types of organizations cannot use similar presentations and disclosures if appropriate, or that organizations of the named type must use any particular format.

Requirements for the use of specific titles and, for the most part, formats of financial statements of not-for-profit organizations are not set forth in the professional literature (for example, in Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 117, *Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations*, FASB always refers to, “A statement of...,” not, “The Statement of ...,” and in paragraph 83 uses the terminology, “...statement of financial position (balance sheet)...” to indicate that no particular term is being mandated). The example titles in this book are not intended to indicate that these are the only acceptable titles. (See also footnote 2 to chapter 3 of the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide *Not-for-Profit Organizations* [the Guide].\*) Also, the choice of a particular format (for example, multi-columnar) for one statement does not limit the choices available for other statements, so long as all required information is presented.

Paragraph 69 of FASB Statement No. 117 encourages, but does not require, the presentation of prior-year comparative financial information. Some of the examples in this book include comparative information; in the interests of space, not all do so. Some organizations which present information in a multi-columnar format choose to present only a total column in some or all statements for the prior period. If this is done, paragraphs 3.20 and 3.21 of the Guide should be consulted for guidance.

Many organizations follow the practice of including one of the standard phrases, “The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements,” or “See accompanying notes,” or variations thereof, at the bottom of each financial statement. Others insert references to specific notes near the captions, or parts of other notes, to which the notes refer. Neither practice is illustrated here; organizations should follow their own preferences in this regard.

Note that information in the footnote examples in chapters 6 and 7 often is related to both financial position and activity statements, so both chapters should be consulted for examples on various subjects.

---

\* References throughout this book to the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide *Not-for-Profit Organizations* are to the edition with conforming changes as of May 1, 1999.

## Introduction

---

For example, disclosures about split-interest agreements refer to both the assets and liabilities associated with such agreements, as well as the related contribution revenue. These sample disclosures are included in chapter 7, but are also relevant to chapter 6.

These disclosures are intended as nonauthoritative guidance only. Sample notes are not necessarily complete or unedited reproductions of the originals. In some cases, certain disclosures may be missing from the sample statements or notes because in the originals this information was provided elsewhere in the statements or notes.

For further guidance on preparation of financial statements and related disclosures specific to not-for-profit organizations, see the following:

- FASB Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 117, *Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations*, appendix C
- FASB Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 116, *Accounting for Contributions Received and Contributions Made*
- FASB Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 124, *Accounting for Certain Investments Held by Not-for-Profit Organizations*
- AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide *Not-for-Profit Organizations*
- AICPA's *Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Not-for-Profit Organizations*



# CHAPTER 1

## SAMPLE STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION

*Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Statement No. 117, Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations, requires the following in a statement of financial position:*

- *Total assets*
- *Total liabilities*
- *Net assets by class and in total*
- *Information about liquidity*
- *Reasonably homogeneous asset and liability categories*

*The examples in this chapter which are in a multicolumnar format show the columns labeled with either names of organizations (combining statements), or funds, but not classes of net assets. While it is not prohibited to have the columns represent the net assets classes, this is not shown because of the FASB's statement in paragraph 94 of FASB Statement No. 117, that classification of assets and liabilities by net asset class should be permitted but not required. Many believe that, because the reporting model in Statement No. 117 is based on net assets, in most cases, specific assets and liabilities are neither unrestricted nor restricted, and that any attempt to categorize them as such results in arbitrary classifications without an objective basis. Columnar formats showing funds as the columns all show the classes of net assets separately in the Net Assets section of the statement.*

*Accounting literature does not specify how asset valuation allowances should be presented. Some organizations include them as part of the asset caption on the balance sheet; others disclose them in a note. Allowances for uncollectible receivables are more often included in the asset caption. Accumulated depreciation is more often disclosed in a note together with details of the components of fixed assets.*

### COLUMNAR FORMATS

*The following is an example of a single-column statement for a large institution. This statement includes a liability representing amounts held by the university under agency agreements with other organizations such as on-campus student organizations. The related assets are included in their appropriate categories—cash, and others. In a balance sheet disaggregated by fund or net asset class, these assets and related liabilities would be included in the unrestricted section.*

*Because these assets and the transactions affecting them do not belong to the reporting university, no amounts related thereto would be included in the university's statement of activities. However, a statement of cash flows prepared using the direct method would include related cash receipts and disbursements as operating cash flows (per AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Not-for-Profit Organizations [the Guide], paragraph 3.16). (Also see the FGH University example in chapter 3 of this book.) A statement of cash flows prepared using the indirect method would not show any caption for these because they will always net out against the change in the balance sheet liability.*

**FGH University**  
**Statement of Financial Position**  
**at July 31, 19X2 and 19X1**

|  | <u>19X2</u>               | <u>19X1</u>               |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Assets:</b>   |                           |                           |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$316,388                 | \$159,041                 |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowances of \$7,439 and \$4,236                            | 102,339                   | 91,827                    |
| Inventories and prepaid expenses   | 53,856                    | 48,907                    |
| Contributions receivable,<br>net of allowances of \$18,600 and \$18,000                  | 114,618                   | 135,407                   |
| Student loans receivable, net of allowances of \$5,230 and \$5,190                       | 65,267                    | 61,555                    |
| Other loans receivable (principally faculty mortgages)                                   | 73,067                    | 68,805                    |
| Investments at market  | 5,031,550                 | 4,338,480                 |
| Net assets of [ <i>Affiliated Organization</i> ]   | 319,471                   | 280,057                   |
| Plant facilities, net of accumulated depreciation  | 1,124,259                 | 1,058,354                 |
| Collections of works of art (Note X)   | —                         | —                         |
| <b>Total assets</b>  | <u><b>\$7,200,815</b></u> | <u><b>\$6,242,433</b></u> |
| <b>Liabilities and net assets:</b>   |                           |                           |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>  |                           |                           |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses  | \$335,416                 | \$270,385                 |
| Collateral for security lending agreements   | 125,423                   | 91,231                    |
| Income beneficiary share of living trust investments                                     | 170,029                   | 143,940                   |
| Notes and bonds payable  | 688,149                   | 624,361                   |
| Agency funds held for others   | 41,322                    | 36,811                    |
| U.S. Government refundable loan funds  | 42,768                    | 40,668                    |
| Commitments and contingencies  | —                         | —                         |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>   | <u><b>1,403,107</b></u>   | <u><b>1,207,396</b></u>   |
| <b>Net assets:</b>   |                           |                           |
| Unrestricted:  |                           |                           |
| Designated for operations  | 722,129                   | 611,356                   |
| Investment in plant facilities   | 660,481                   | 646,798                   |
| Endowment gains and funds functioning as endowment<br>[ <i>Affiliated Organization</i> ] | 2,449,836                 | 2,010,137                 |
|  | <u>319,471</u>            | <u>280,057</u>            |
| Total unrestricted   | 4,151,917                 | 3,548,348                 |
| Temporarily restricted   | 306,550                   | 259,047                   |
| Permanently restricted   | <u>1,339,241</u>          | <u>1,227,642</u>          |
| <b>Total net assets</b>  | <u><b>5,797,708</b></u>   | <u><b>5,035,037</b></u>   |
| <b>Total liabilities and net assets</b>  | <u><b>\$7,200,815</b></u> | <u><b>\$6,242,433</b></u> |

The following example illustrates combining financial statements for two affiliated organizations.

**The BCD Foundation  
Combining Balance Sheet  
Year Ended December 31, 19X2**

|   | The BCD<br>Foundation | The [ <i>Affiliated</i> ]<br>Foundation | Total                |
|---|-----------------------|---|----------------------|
| <b>Assets:</b>  |                       |   |                      |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                 | \$4,364,031           |   | \$4,364,031          |
| Program-related loans receivable                          | 371,729               |   | 371,729              |
| Investments, at market                                    | 115,747,252           | \$2,873,174                             | 118,620,426          |
| Contributions receivable from charitable remainder trusts | 5,734,337             |   | 5,734,337            |
| Beneficial interest in:                                   |                       |   |                      |
| Unitrust agreement  | 1,409,932             |   | 1,409,932            |
| Perpetual trusts  | 2,405,695             |   | 2,405,695            |
| Other assets  | 164,661               |   | 164,661              |
| <b>Total assets</b>                                       | <b>\$130,197,637</b>  | <b>\$2,873,174</b>                      | <b>\$133,070,811</b> |
| <b>Liabilities and Net Assets:</b>                        |                       |   |                      |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses                     | \$28,385              |   | \$28,385             |
| Grants payable  | 540,222               | \$ 270,711                              | 810,933              |
| Liability under unitrust agreement                        | 715,482               |   | 715,482              |
| <b>Commitment</b>   | <b>—</b>              |   | <b>—</b>             |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>                                  | <b>1,284,089</b>      | <b>270,711</b>                          | <b>1,554,800</b>     |
| <b>Net assets:</b>  |                       |   |                      |
| Unrestricted:   |                       |   |                      |
| Donor advised   | 48,618,267            |   | 48,618,267           |
| Field-of-interest   | 14,348,619            | 2,602,463                               | 16,951,082           |
| Designated  | 5,124,057             |   | 5,124,057            |
| Discretionary   | 51,988,122            |   | 51,988,122           |
| <b>Total unrestricted</b>                                 | <b>120,079,065</b>    | <b>2,602,463</b>                        | <b>122,681,528</b>   |
| Temporarily restricted                                    | 1,754,215             |   | 1,754,215            |
| Permanently restricted                                    | 7,080,268             |   | 7,080,268            |
| <b>Total net assets</b>                                   | <b>128,913,548</b>    | <b>2,602,463</b>                        | <b>131,516,011</b>   |
| <b>Total liabilities and net assets</b>                   | <b>\$130,197,637</b>  | <b>\$2,873,174</b>                      | <b>\$133,070,811</b> |

## Chapter 1: Sample Statements of Financial Position

---

*The following is an example of a statement presented in the “assets, less liabilities, equals net assets” format. This is especially appropriate when liabilities are relatively small compared to assets, but can be used by any organization.*

### LMN MUSEUM STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION JUNE 30, 19X2

#### ASSETS

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| Cash  | \$480,241          |
| Grants and contributions receivable                               | 86,488             |
| Prepaid expenses  | 1,761,606          |
| Inventories   | 856,817            |
| Notes receivable  | 28,515             |
| Long-term investments:  |                    |
| Pooled investments  | 107,754,307        |
| Beneficial interests in trusts and insurance                      | 2,789,580          |
| Real estate and oil leases  | 1,116,665          |
| Fixed assets:   |                    |
| Grounds and buildings, net  | 11,247,907         |
| Equipment and vehicles, net                                       | 2,268,665          |
| Library, art, and garden collections carried at no value (Note X) | <u>0</u>           |
| Total assets  | <u>128,624,501</u> |

#### Less: LIABILITIES

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses             | 1,318,882        |
| Obligations under unitrust and annuity agreements | 1,326,104        |
| Notes payable                                     | 35,340           |
| Commitments and contingencies                     | <u>0</u>         |
| Total liabilities                                 | <u>2,680,326</u> |

#### NET ASSETS

|  |                      |
|--|----------------------|
| Unrestricted –                               |                      |
| Available for operations                     | 675,165              |
| Designated for special projects              | 376,650              |
| Invested in fixed assets                     | 13,173,739           |
| Board-designated endowment                   | <u>43,495,253</u>    |
| Total unrestricted                           | <u>57,720,807</u>    |
| Temporarily restricted –                     |                      |
| Specific purpose funds                       | 3,074,154            |
| Beneficial interests in trusts and insurance | 1,146,281            |
| Term endowment                               | <u>20,438,253</u>    |
| Total temporarily restricted                 | <u>24,658,688</u>    |
| Permanently restricted –                     |                      |
| Beneficial interests in trust and insurance  | 400,000              |
| Endowment                                    | <u>43,164,680</u>    |
| Total permanently restricted                 | <u>43,564,680</u>    |
| Total net assets                             | <u>\$125,944,175</u> |

The following example uses the columnar format by fund. Note that by subdividing the net assets section into four lines, all required FASB Statement No. 117 disclosures of donor restrictions by class are made. For some organizations, this format may better track the way finances are managed internally. This financial statement is also illustrated in the next example.

**AIC Association**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**December 31, 19X2 and 19X1**

|   | <u>Operating</u><br><u>Fund</u> | <u>19X2</u><br><u>Endowment</u><br><u>Fund</u> | <u>Total</u>            | <u>Operating</u><br><u>Fund</u> | <u>19X1</u><br><u>Endowment</u><br><u>Fund</u> | <u>Total</u>            |
|---|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| <b>Assets:</b>                          |                                 |  |                         |                                 |  |                         |
| Cash                                    | \$ 2,732                        | \$ 685   | \$ 3,417                | \$ 2,284                        | \$ 558   | \$ 2,842                |
| Investments                             | 18,312                          | 12,246   | 30,558                  | 16,109                          | 10,869   | 26,978                  |
| Accounts receivable                     | 6,315                           |  | 6,315                   | 5,205                           |  | 5,205                   |
| Inventories                             | 3,677                           |  | 3,677                   | 2,336                           |  | 2,336                   |
| Prepaid expenses                        | 2,320                           |  | 2,320                   | 1,762                           |  | 1,762                   |
| Property and equipment                  | 4,450                           |  | 4,450                   | 4,193                           |  | 4,193                   |
| <b>Total assets</b>                     | <b><u>\$ 37,806</u></b>         | <b><u>\$ 12,931</u></b>                        | <b><u>\$ 50,737</u></b> | <b><u>\$ 31,889</u></b>         | <b><u>\$ 11,427</u></b>                        | <b><u>\$ 43,316</u></b> |
| <b>Liabilities and Net Assets:</b>      |                                 |  |                         |                                 |  |                         |
| Accounts payable                        | \$ 6,792                        |  | \$ 6,792                | \$ 5,362                        |  | \$ 5,362                |
| Accrued expenses                        | 755                             |  | 755                     | 560                             |  | 560                     |
| Deferred member dues                    | 5,045                           |  | 5,045                   | 7,308                           |  | 7,308                   |
| Unearned subscriptions                  | 6,392                           |  | 6,392                   | 3,625                           |  | 3,625                   |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>                | <b><u>18,984</u></b>            |  | <b><u>18,984</u></b>    | <b><u>16,855</u></b>            |  | <b><u>16,855</u></b>    |
| <b>Net Assets:</b>                      |                                 |  |                         |                                 |  |                         |
| Unrestricted                            | 15,233                          | \$ 2,412                                       | 17,645                  | 13,253                          | \$ 2,003                                       | 15,256                  |
| Temporarily restricted                  | 3,589                           | —  | 3,589                   | 1,781                           | —  | 1,781                   |
| Permanently restricted                  | —                               | 10,519   | 10,519                  | —                               | 9,424  | 9,424                   |
| <b>Total net assets</b>                 | <b><u>18,822</u></b>            | <b><u>12,931</u></b>                           | <b><u>31,753</u></b>    | <b><u>15,034</u></b>            | <b><u>11,427</u></b>                           | <b><u>26,461</u></b>    |
| <b>Total liabilities and net assets</b> | <b><u>\$ 37,806</u></b>         | <b><u>\$ 12,931</u></b>                        | <b><u>\$ 50,737</u></b> | <b><u>\$ 31,889</u></b>         | <b><u>\$ 11,427</u></b>                        | <b><u>\$ 43,316</u></b> |

**LAYERED FORMATS**

*Prior to the issuance of FASB Statement No. 117, this format was used more often. The last section of this statement, showing grand totals of assets, liabilities, and net assets, now required by FASB Statement No. 117, was usually not included. When there are numerous funds presented separately, this format makes it easier to include complete comparative information by fund or class in a more compact arrangement than does the columnar format. This is also referred to as a "pancake" format. Note that this is the same financial statement as the previous example.*

**AIC Association****Balance Sheet****December 31, 19X2 and 19X1**Operating Fund

|                        | <u>19X2</u>      | <u>19X1</u>      |                                  | <u>19X2</u>      | <u>19X1</u>      |
|------------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Assets:                |                  |                  | Liabilities and Net Assets:      |                  |                  |
| Cash                   | \$ 2,732         | \$ 2,284         | Accounts payable                 | \$ 6,792         | \$ 5,362         |
| Investments            | 18,312           | 16,109           | Accrued expenses                 | 755              | 560              |
| Accounts receivable    | 6,315            | 5,205            | Deferred member dues             | 5,045            | 7,308            |
| Inventories            | 3,677            | 2,336            | Unearned subscriptions           | <u>6,392</u>     | <u>3,625</u>     |
| Prepaid expenses       | 2,320            | 1,762            | Total liabilities                | <u>18,984</u>    | <u>16,855</u>    |
| Property and equipment | <u>4,450</u>     | <u>4,193</u>     | Net assets:                      |                  |                  |
|                        |                  |                  | Unrestricted                     | 15,233           | 13,253           |
|                        |                  |                  | Temporarily restricted           | <u>3,589</u>     | <u>1,781</u>     |
|                        |                  |                  | Total net assets                 | <u>18,822</u>    | <u>15,034</u>    |
| Total assets           | <u>\$ 37,806</u> | <u>\$ 31,889</u> | Total liabilities and net assets | <u>\$ 37,806</u> | <u>\$ 31,889</u> |

Endowment Fund

|              |                  |                  |                        |                  |                  |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Assets:      |                  |                  | Net assets:            |                  |                  |
| Cash         | \$ 685           | \$ 558           | Unrestricted           | \$ 2,412         | \$ 2,003         |
| Investments  | <u>12,246</u>    | <u>10,869</u>    | Permanently restricted | <u>10,519</u>    | <u>9,424</u>     |
| Total assets | <u>\$ 12,931</u> | <u>\$ 11,427</u> | Total net assets       | <u>\$ 12,931</u> | <u>\$ 11,427</u> |

Total all funds

|              |                  |                  |                                  |                  |                  |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|              |                  |                  | Total liabilities                | <u>\$ 18,984</u> | <u>\$ 16,855</u> |
|              |                  |                  | Net assets                       |                  |                  |
|              |                  |                  | Unrestricted                     | 17,645           | 15,256           |
|              |                  |                  | Temporarily restricted           | 3,589            | 1,781            |
|              |                  |                  | Permanently restricted           | <u>10,519</u>    | <u>9,424</u>     |
|              |                  |                  | Total net assets                 | <u>31,753</u>    | <u>26,461</u>    |
| Total assets | <u>\$ 50,737</u> | <u>\$ 43,316</u> | Total liabilities and net assets | <u>\$ 50,737</u> | <u>\$ 43,316</u> |

The following statement illustrates the layered format with all funds presented in one section (classified balance sheet). This example also shows the traditional method of showing liquidity—presenting current assets and liabilities separately with subtotals of each. Other methods of showing liquidity are discussed in FASB Statement No. 117, paragraph 12, and are illustrated in the other examples in this chapter, and in some of the footnotes in chapter 6. Note that breaking out the Building fund (calculated as net fixed assets less the mortgage) from total net assets reveals that this club actually has a deficit in its general fund, even though it has a working capital surplus.

**LKJ Club**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**June 30, 19X2 and 19X1**

| <u>Assets</u>                  |    | <u>19X2</u>    | <u>19X1</u>    | <u>Liabilities and Fund Balances</u> |    | <u>19X2</u>    | <u>19X1</u>    |
|--------------------------------|----|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|----|----------------|----------------|
| Current assets:                |    |                |                | Current Liabilities:                 |    |                |                |
| Cash                           | \$ | 157            | \$ 123         | Current portion of                   |    |                |                |
| Accounts receivable            |    | 475            | 480            | mortgage                             | \$ | 44             | \$ 58          |
| Inventories, at lower of       |    |                |                | Accounts payable                     |    | 154            | 142            |
| cost or market                 |    | 101            | 99             | Accrued salaries,                    |    |                |                |
| Prepaid expenses               |    | <u>55</u>      | <u>48</u>      | taxes and expense                    |    | 184            | 165            |
| Total current assets           |    | 788            | 750            | Accrued vacation                     |    | 26             | 21             |
| Deferred compensation          |    |                |                | Unearned dues                        |    | <u>344</u>     | <u>342</u>     |
| investments                    |    | 498            | 433            | Total current                        |    |                |                |
| Land, building, and equipment: |    |                |                | liabilities                          |    | 752            | 728            |
| Land                           |    | 2,063          | 2,063          | Deferred compensation                |    | 495            | 419            |
| Building                       |    | 2,491          | 2,305          | Building mortgage                    |    | 307            | 365            |
| Club house furniture           |    |                |                | Other long-term debt                 |    | <u>450</u>     | <u>569</u>     |
| and equipment                  |    | 756            | 736            | Total liabilities                    |    | <u>2,004</u>   | <u>2,081</u>   |
| Kitchen equipment              |    | 190            | 187            | Net assets - unrestricted:           |    |                |                |
| Office equipment               |    | 77             | 76             | General fund                         |    | (410)          | (533)          |
| China, linen, and              |    |                |                | Building fund                        |    | <u>2,879</u>   | <u>2,719</u>   |
| silverware                     |    | <u>15</u>      | <u>15</u>      | Total net assets                     |    | <u>2,469</u>   | <u>2,186</u>   |
|                                |    | 5,592          | 5,382          | Total liabilities and                |    |                |                |
| Less: accumulated              |    |                |                | net assets                           |    | <u>\$4,473</u> | <u>\$4,267</u> |
| Depreciation                   |    | <u>(2,406)</u> | <u>(2,298)</u> |                                      |    |                |                |
|                                |    | <u>3,186</u>   | <u>3,084</u>   |                                      |    |                |                |
| Total assets                   |    | <u>\$4,472</u> | <u>\$4,267</u> |                                      |    |                |                |



**SELECTED SECTIONS OF THE STATEMENT**

*The following example illustrates the net assets section of a balance sheet showing net assets both summarized by class and in detail by fund or other internal grouping. This detail can also be presented in a footnote; see examples in chapter 6. Note the 19X1 data is not a complete presentation under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP); see the Guide, paragraph 3.20.*

**STG ORGANIZATION**

**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION [Net assets section]**

**June 30, 19X2, with comparative totals as of June 30, 19X1**

|                        | 19X2             | 19X1           |
|------------------------|------------------|----------------|
| Net assets:            |                  |                |
| Unrestricted           | \$ 448,339       | \$ 387,838     |
| Temporarily restricted | 397,689          | 387,810        |
| Permanently restricted | 192,871          | 176,724        |
| <br>Total net assets   | <br>\$ 1,038,899 | <br>\$ 952,372 |

|   | 19X2           |                           |                           | 19X1             |                |
|---|----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|----------------|
|   | Unrestricted   | Temporarily<br>Restricted | Permanently<br>Restricted | Total            | Total          |
| Detail of net assets:   |                |                           |                           |                  |                |
| Accumulated deficit from operations   | \$ (9,481)     |                           |                           | \$ (9,481)       | \$ (11,718)    |
| Donor-restricted or Museum-designated for future purposes                       | 18,579         | \$ 37,725                 | \$ 3,700                  | 60,004           | 60,618         |
| Funding for property, improvements, and equipment                               | 8,979          | 211,393                   |                           | 220,372          | 221,351        |
| Funding for acquisitions  | 275            | 20,318                    |                           | 20,593           | 20,735         |
| Donor-restricted endowment and Board-designated assets functioning as endowment | 429,987        | 128,253                   | 189,171                   | 747,411          | 661,386        |
| <br>Total net assets  | <br>\$ 448,339 | <br>\$ 397,689            | <br>\$ 192,871            | <br>\$ 1,038,899 | <br>\$ 952,372 |

*Many clubs issue capital stock to their members, so the format of the equity section of their balance sheets often looks similar to that of a commercial business.*

|                                       | <u>19X2</u>    | <u>19X1</u>    |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Members' equity:                      |                |                |
| Capital stock - \$500 par value;      |                |                |
| 65 and 65 shares authorized and       |                |                |
| 65 and 64 issued at December 31, 19X2 |                |                |
| and 19X1, respectively                | 32,500         | 32,000         |
| Retained earnings                     | <u>738,667</u> | <u>744,223</u> |
| Total members' equity (unrestricted)  | <u>771,167</u> | <u>776,223</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

*Some clubs consider members' initiation fees as equivalent to paid-in capital, and report it separately from accumulated operating results, as follows.*

|                                      |                   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Members' equity:                     |                   |
| Initiation fees                      | \$ 180,000        |
| Retained (deficit)                   | <u>(11,000)</u>   |
| Total members' equity (unrestricted) | <u>\$ 169,000</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*



## CHAPTER 2

# SAMPLE STATEMENTS OF ACTIVITY, INCLUDING CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

*Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 117, Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations, is quite unspecific as to permissible methods of presenting the information required in a statement of activity. It requires presentation of the following for the entity as a whole:*

- *Change in net assets in total and by class*
- *Revenues, functional expenses, gains, losses, and reclassifications in reasonably homogeneous groups (expenses by function may be in a footnote— see a further comment about this in chapter 7, under “Expenses”)*
- *Fund-raising expenses*
- *Revenues and expenses presented gross (except investment management expense, which may be netted if the amount is disclosed)*

*While a formal reconciliation of net assets from the beginning of the year to the end of the year is not technically required by professional literature, it is almost always presented, either as part of the statement of activities or as a separate statement.*

*FASB Statement No. 117 does not define a measure of operations, but permits organizations wide latitude in choosing how to present the sequence of revenues, expenses, gains, and losses, as long as any measure of operations is in a statement which includes at least the total change in unrestricted net assets. See also the sample footnotes on this subject in chapter 7 of this book. Also, a note must describe the nature of the reported measure of operations or the items excluded from operations if the organization’s use of the term “operations” is unclear from the face of the statement.*

*Accordingly, practice is very diverse for this statement, especially as to the sequence of items. The following examples reflect this diversity by illustrating the following presentations:*

- *One column versus four columns*
  - *Presentation of the unrestricted class in more than one column*
- *Presentation of combining statements for affiliated entities*
- *Presentation of a net from operations*
- *Presentation of expenses above revenue*
- *Regarding investment return:*
  - *All investment return in operations*
  - *All investment return outside of operations*
  - *Interest, dividend, and other investment income in operations, capital gains outside operations*
  - *Interest, dividends, and realized gains in operations, unrealized gains outside operations*
  - *Endowment earnings up to a set spending rate in operations, all other components of return outside operations*
- *Regarding private foundations and other grant-making organizations:*
  - *Presentation of grants awarded as a deduction from investment income versus with other expenses*

## Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets

- *Presentation of federal excise tax as a deduction from investment income versus with other expenses*

### COLUMNAR ARRANGEMENTS

*The following example illustrates a multicolumn format by class, with an intermediate measure of operations. Other matters to note are: (1) auxiliary expenses are netted against revenue, but gross amounts are presented; (2) this format makes it clear that reclassifications do not change total net assets; and (3) collection activity is reported separately (required if collections are not capitalized).*

**FGH Museum**  
**Statement of Activities**  
**For the Year Ended December 31, 19X2**

|   | <u>Unrestricted</u> | <u>Temporarily<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Permanently<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Total</u> |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| Operating support and revenue:  |                     |                                   |                                   |              |
| Contributions   | \$ 4,084,332        | \$21,158,039                      |                                   | \$25,242,371 |
| Exhibition and project support  | 5,318,618           |                                   |                                   | 5,318,618    |
| Admissions  | 5,144,142           |                                   |                                   | 5,144,142    |
| Auxiliary revenue   | \$ 8,080,174        |                                   |                                   |              |
| Auxiliary expenses,<br>including cost of sales                                  | (8,851,832)         | (771,658)                         |                                   | (771,658)    |
| Investment income   | 425,267             | 5,601                             |                                   | 430,868      |
| Membership income   | 980,235             |                                   |                                   | 980,235      |
| In-kind contributions   | 518,587             |                                   |                                   | 518,587      |
| Other   | 920,005             |                                   |                                   | 920,005      |
|   | 16,619,528          | 21,163,640                        |                                   | 37,783,168   |
| Net assets released from restrictions:  |                     |                                   |                                   |              |
| General support   | 1,698,329           | (1,698,329)                       |                                   |              |
| Exhibition and projects   | 409,531             | (409,531)                         |                                   |              |
| Total operating support and revenue   | 18,727,388          | 19,055,780                        |                                   | 37,783,168   |
| Operating expenses:   |                     |                                   |                                   |              |
| Museum programs:  |                     |                                   |                                   |              |
| Exhibition and projects   | 16,523,269          |                                   |                                   | 16,523,269   |
| Curatorial and collection maintenance   | 5,473,938           |                                   |                                   | 5,473,938    |
| Public service  | 1,842,632           |                                   |                                   | 1,842,632    |
| Education   | 768,067             |                                   |                                   | 768,067      |
| Total program expenses  | 24,607,906          |                                   |                                   | 24,607,906   |
| Supporting services:  |                     |                                   |                                   |              |
| Management and general  | 3,781,372           |                                   |                                   | 3,781,372    |
| Fundraising   | 1,550,276           |                                   |                                   | 1,550,276    |
| Membership  | 861,593             |                                   |                                   | 861,593      |
| Total supporting services   | 6,193,241           |                                   |                                   | 6,193,241    |
| Total operating expenses  | 30,801,147          |                                   |                                   | 30,801,147   |
| Excess (deficiency) of operating support<br>and revenue over operating expenses | (12,073,759)        | 19,055,780                        |                                   | 6,982,021    |

Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets

|   | <u>Unrestricted</u> | <u>Temporarily<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Permanently<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Total</u>        |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Nonoperating support and revenues,<br/>expenses, gains, and losses:</b>    |                     |                                   |                                   |                     |
| Contributions for endowment and<br>funds functioning as endowment             | 278,595             |                                   | \$ 2,932,194                      | 3,210,789           |
| Contributions for capital construction  | 225,206             | 2,062,363                         |                                   | 2,287,569           |
| Contributions for art acquisition   | 356,250             | 22,500                            |                                   | 378,750             |
| Net realized gain on sale of investments                                      | 1,267,033           | 24,670                            | 101,708                           | 1,393,411           |
| Net unrealized appreciation on<br>investments                                 | <u>685,001</u>      | <u>13,611</u>                     | <u>56,887</u>                     | <u>755,499</u>      |
| Change in net assets before other changes                                     | (9,261,674)         | 21,178,924                        | 3,090,789                         | 15,008,039          |
| <b>Changes in net assets related to collection<br/>items not capitalized:</b> |                     |                                   |                                   |                     |
| Proceeds from sale of collection items  | 325,000             |                                   |                                   | 325,000             |
| Collection items purchased  | <u>(452,946)</u>    |                                   |                                   | <u>(452,946)</u>    |
| Change in net assets  | (9,389,620)         | 21,178,924                        | 3,090,789                         | 14,880,093          |
| Net assets - beginning of year  | <u>37,245,633</u>   | <u>12,700,745</u>                 | <u>15,885,300</u>                 | <u>65,831,678</u>   |
| Net assets - end of year  | <u>\$27,856,013</u> | <u>\$33,879,669</u>               | <u>\$18,976,089</u>               | <u>\$80,711,771</u> |

## Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets

*This statement of activity includes a description of the purpose of each expense category as part of the caption, and percentages that major categories bear to total revenue or to program and supporting expenses.*

*This statement reports the contributions from federated fund-raising organizations as being net of related fund-raising expenses. This refers to expenses incurred by the federated fund raisers (not by the association), and would be based on information obtained from them if such information were available. Note that to the extent these contributions resulted from donor-designated gifts to the federated fund raisers, from which the federated fund raisers extracted an administration fee, the association would report those contributions gross, and report the federated fund-raisers' fees as fund-raising expenses of the association, in accordance with paragraph 27 of FASB Statement No. 136, Transfers of Assets to a Not-for-Profit Organization or Charitable Trust That Raises or Holds Contributions for Others.*

*This example also shows a change in accounting.*

### The [Disease] Association Statement of Activities - For the Year Ended June 30, 19X2

|   | <u>Unrestricted</u> | <u>Temporarily<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Permanently<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Total</u>   | <u>Percent</u> |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Revenue, gains, and other support:  |                     |                                   |                                   |                |                |
| Support from the public:  |                     |                                   |                                   |                |                |
| Contributions   | \$ 104,953          | \$ 19,126                         | \$ 2,120                          | \$ 126,199     | 25             |
| Legacies and bequests   | 64,445              | 48,731                            | 1,314                             | 114,490        | 22             |
| Special events  | 102,535             | 3,649                             | -                                 | 106,184        | 21             |
| Other special fund-raising activities   | 16,925              | 458                               | -                                 | 17,383         | 3              |
| Merchandise and other in-kind contributions, at fair value  | 16,279              | 339                               | -                                 | 16,618         | 3              |
| Contributed services, at fair value   | -                   | 4,264                             | -                                 | 4,264          | 1              |
| Contributions raised indirectly from federated fund-raising organizations (net of related fund-raising expenses of approximately \$3,963) | <u>30,480</u>       | <u>11,077</u>                     | <u>-</u>                          | <u>41,557</u>  | <u>9</u>       |
| Total support from the public   | <u>335,617</u>      | <u>87,644</u>                     | <u>3,434</u>                      | <u>426,695</u> | <u>84</u>      |
| Grants from government agencies   | <u>-</u>            | <u>4,103</u>                      | <u>-</u>                          | <u>4,103</u>   | <u>1</u>       |



**Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets**

|   | <u>Unrestricted</u> | <u>Temporarily<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Permanently<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Total</u>   | <u>Percent</u> |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Investment income:  |                     |                                   |                                   |                |                |
| Interest and dividends, net   | 27,328              | 1,276                             | 115                               | 28,719         | 6              |
| Realized investment gains,<br>net   | 330                 | 445                               | 1,008                             | 1,783          |                |
| Unrealized investment<br>gains (losses), net  | <u>(3,472)</u>      | <u>62</u>                         | <u>225</u>                        | <u>(3,185)</u> | <u>(1)</u>     |
| Total investment income,<br>Net   | <u>24,186</u>       | <u>1,783</u>                      | <u>1,348</u>                      | <u>27,317</u>  | <u>5</u>       |
| Income from exchange<br>transactions  | <u>51,777</u>       | <u>-</u>                          | <u>-</u>                          | <u>51,777</u>  | <u>10</u>      |
| Other gains   | <u>672</u>          | <u>68</u>                         | <u>-</u>                          | <u>740</u>     |                |
| Total revenue,<br>gains, and other<br>support   | <u>412,252</u>      | <u>93,598</u>                     | <u>4,782</u>                      | <u>510,632</u> | <u>100</u>     |
| Net assets released from<br>restrictions:   |                     |                                   |                                   |                |                |
| Satisfaction of activity<br>restrictions  | 41,439              | (41,439)                          | -                                 | -              |                |
| Satisfaction of equipment<br>acquisition restrictions   | 2,382               | (2,382)                           | -                                 | -              |                |
| Expiration of explicit and<br>implicit time restrictions  | <u>21,011</u>       | <u>(21,011)</u>                   | <u>-</u>                          | <u>-</u>       |                |
| Total net assets released<br>from restrictions  | <u>\$ 64,832</u>    | <u>\$ (64,832)</u>                | <u>-</u>                          | <u>-</u>       |                |
| Expenses:   |                     |                                   |                                   |                |                |
| Program services:   |                     |                                   |                                   |                |                |
| Research—financial<br>support provided to<br>academic institutions and<br>scientists and conduct of<br>epidemiological studies<br>seeking new knowledge<br>for the causes, cures, and<br>prevention of [ <i>disease</i> ] | \$ 93,384           | \$ -                              | -                                 | 93,384         | 22             |

Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets

|   | <u>Unrestricted</u> | <u>Temporarily<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Permanently<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Total</u>   | <u>Percent</u> |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Prevention—programs that provide the public and health professionals with information and education to prevent [disease] occurrence or to reduce risk of developing [disease]   | 81,698              | -                                 | -                                 | 81,698         | 19             |
| Detection/treatment—programs that are directed at finding [disease] before it is clinically apparent and that provide information and education about [disease] treatments cure, recurrence, symptom management, and pain control | 52,628              | -                                 | -                                 | 52,628         | 13             |
| Patient services—programs to assist [disease] patients and their families and ease the burden of [disease] for them   | 69,066              | -                                 | -                                 | 69,066         | 17             |
| Total program services  | <u>296,776</u>      | <u>-</u>                          | <u>-</u>                          | <u>296,776</u> | <u>71</u>      |
| Supporting services:  |                     |                                   |                                   |                |                |
| Management and general—direction of the overall affairs of the [Charity] through executive, financial and administrative services   | 28,109              | -                                 | -                                 | 28,109         | 7              |
| Fund-raising—programs to secure charitable financial support for programs and supporting services   | 86,338              | -                                 | -                                 | 86,338         | 21             |
| Unallocated payments to affiliated organizations  | 4,663               | -                                 | -                                 | 4,663          | 1              |
| Total supporting services   | <u>119,110</u>      | <u>-</u>                          | <u>-</u>                          | <u>119,110</u> | <u>29</u>      |
| Total program and supporting services expenses  | 415,886             | -                                 | -                                 | 415,886        | <u>100</u>     |

**Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets**

|  | <u>Unrestricted</u> | <u>Temporarily<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Permanently<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Total</u>      | <u>Percent</u> |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| Expenses related to<br>exchange transactions                             | 56,271              | -                                 | -                                 | 56,271            |                |
| Reorganization expenses  | <u>2,660</u>        | <u>-</u>                          | <u>-</u>                          | <u>2,660</u>      |                |
| Total expenses   | <u>474,817</u>      | <u>-</u>                          | <u>-</u>                          | <u>474,817</u>    |                |
| Change in net assets before<br>cumulative effect of<br>accounting change | 2,267               | 28,766                            | 4,782                             | 35,815            |                |
| Cumulative effect of<br>accounting change                                | <u>4,908</u>        | <u>18,576</u>                     | <u>12,679</u>                     | <u>36,163</u>     |                |
| Change in net assets   | <u>7,175</u>        | <u>47,342</u>                     | <u>17,461</u>                     | <u>71,978</u>     |                |
| Net assets, beginning of year  | 446,880             | 84,719                            | 27,781                            | 559,380           |                |
| Net assets, end of year  | <u>\$ 454,055</u>   | <u>\$ 132,061</u>                 | <u>\$ 45,242</u>                  | <u>\$ 631,358</u> |                |

**Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets**

*The following illustrates a columnar format, with the total column to the left of the captions.*

**MNO University  
Statement of Activities for the Year Ended June 30, 19X2**

| Total              |  | Unrestricted       | Restricted       |                  |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|------------------|------------------|
|                    |  |                    | Temporarily      | Permanently      |
|                    | Revenue and other support:   |                    |                  |                  |
| \$307,849          | Tuition and fees, net of discounts   | \$307,849          |                  |                  |
| 35,783             | State appropriations   | 35,783             |                  |                  |
| 304,108            | Sponsored programs   | 304,108            |                  |                  |
| 68,527             | Contributions  | 15,703             | \$52,824         |                  |
| 86,244             | Investment income  | 53,084             | 33,160           |                  |
| 968,446            | Hospitals and physician practices  | 968,446            |                  |                  |
| 75,180             | Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises  | 75,180             |                  |                  |
| 68,746             | Other educational activities   | 68,746             |                  |                  |
| 20,018             | Independent operations   | 20,018             |                  |                  |
|                    | Net assets released from restrictions  | 85,047             | (85,047)         |                  |
| 1,934,901          |  | 1,933,964          | 937              |                  |
|                    | Expenses:  |                    |                  |                  |
|                    | Program:   |                    |                  |                  |
| 406,754            | Instruction  | 406,754            |                  |                  |
| 238,247            | Research   | 238,247            |                  |                  |
| 936,449            | Hospitals and physician practices  | 936,449            |                  |                  |
| 84,204             | Auxiliary enterprises  | 84,204             |                  |                  |
| 65,460             | Other educational activities   | 65,460             |                  |                  |
| 21,808             | Student services   | 21,808             |                  |                  |
|                    | Support:   |                    |                  |                  |
| 37,318             | Academic support   | 37,318             |                  |                  |
| 74,244             | Management and general   | 74,244             |                  |                  |
| 6,223              | Fundraising  | 6,223              |                  |                  |
| 19,508             | Independent operations   | 19,508             |                  |                  |
| 1,890,215          |  | 1,890,215          |                  |                  |
| 44,686             | Increase in net assets before nonoperating revenue,<br>net gains, reclassifications, and other | 43,749             | 937              |                  |
|                    | Nonoperating revenue, net gains,<br>reclassifications, and other:                              |                    |                  |                  |
| 197,185            | Gain on investments, net   | 56,614             | 125,292          | \$15,279         |
| 57,130             | Investment income  | 48,089             | 8,555            | 486              |
| 57,862             | Contributions  | 29,122             | 8,200            | 20,540           |
| 1,529              | Other, net   | (59,537)           | 38,980           | 22,086           |
| (107,502)          | Postretirement benefit transition obligation   | (107,502)          |                  |                  |
|                    | Net assets released from restrictions  | 13,288             | (13,288)         |                  |
| 250,890            | Increase in net assets   | 23,823             | 168,676          | 58,391           |
| 3,243,001          | Net assets, beginning of year  | 2,078,814          | 464,394          | 699,793          |
| <b>\$3,493,891</b> | <b>Net assets, end of year</b>   | <b>\$2,102,637</b> | <b>\$633,070</b> | <b>\$758,184</b> |

The following example illustrates a single-column format for a large, complex institution. This format makes it easier than does the multicolumn format to present comparative data. Note that some of the temporarily restricted net assets released from restrictions go into the operating portion of the unrestricted class, and some into the "other" (nonoperating) portion.

**HJL University**  
**Statement of Activities**  
**Years Ended August 31, 19X2 and 19X1**

|  | <u>19X2</u>      | <u>19X1</u>      |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Unrestricted net assets activity</b>              |                  |                  |
| <b>Revenues:</b>                                     |                  |                  |
| Student income:                                      |                  |                  |
| Undergraduate programs                               | \$ 130,556       | \$ 123,916       |
| Graduate programs                                    | 128,250          | 121,876          |
| Room and board                                       | <u>50,022</u>    | <u>47,923</u>    |
| Total student income                                 | <u>308,828</u>   | <u>293,715</u>   |
| Sponsored research support (primarily federal):      |                  |                  |
| Direct costs – University                            | 295,803          | 274,889          |
| Direct costs – [ <i>Affiliated Research Center</i> ] | 188,492          | 175,780          |
| Indirect costs                                       | <u>93,428</u>    | <u>87,233</u>    |
| Total sponsored research support                     | <u>577,723</u>   | <u>537,902</u>   |
| Expendable gifts in support of operations            | <u>93,169</u>    | <u>82,634</u>    |
| Investment income:                                   |                  |                  |
| Endowment income distributed for operations          | 120,400          | 103,385          |
| Endowment gains distributed for operations           | 40,940           | 51,596           |
| Other investment income                              | <u>59,428</u>    | <u>57,596</u>    |
| Total investment income                              | <u>220,768</u>   | <u>212,577</u>   |
| Other income:  |                  |                  |
| Special program fees                                 | 106,480          | 90,923           |
| Auxiliary activities (excluding room and board)      | 94,541           | 95,395           |
| Other  | <u>14,175</u>    | <u>17,869</u>    |
| Total other income                                   | <u>215,196</u>   | <u>204,187</u>   |
| <b>Total revenues</b>                                | <u>1,415,684</u> | <u>1,331,015</u> |
| <b>Net assets released from restrictions</b>         | <u>17,964</u>    | <u>11,546</u>    |
| <b>Expenses:</b>                                     |                  |                  |
| Salaries and benefits                                | 491,576          | 475,908          |
| Student financial aid                                | 65,139           | 65,537           |
| Depreciation   | 92,320           | 77,428           |
| [ <i>Affiliated Research Center</i> ]                | 188,492          | 175,780          |
| Auxiliary activities (including room and board)      | 150,600          | 157,420          |

**Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets**

|  | <u>19X2</u>               | <u>19X1</u>               |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Institutional support  | 227,333                   | 211,520                   |
| Other operating expenses   | <u>135,097</u>            | <u>118,604</u>            |
| <b>Total expenses</b>  | <u>1,350,557</u>          | <u>1,282,197</u>          |
| <b>Excess of revenues and net assets released over expenses</b>        | 83,091                    | 60,364                    |
| <b>Other changes in unrestricted net assets:</b>                       |                           |                           |
| Expendable gifts invested in the endowment                             | 5,112                     | 1,930                     |
| Reinvested endowment gains   | 414,962                   | 223,967                   |
| Net increase in [ <i>Affiliated Organization</i> ] net assets          | 39,414                    | 3,349                     |
| Capital and other gifts released from restrictions                     | 41,250                    | 39,922                    |
| Other investment income invested in the endowment                      | 12,084                    | 16,662                    |
| Other additions  | <u>7,656</u>              | <u>16,647</u>             |
| <b>Net change in unrestricted net assets</b>                           | <u>603,569</u>            | <u>362,841</u>            |
| <b>Temporarily restricted net assets activity</b>                      |                           |                           |
| Gifts, and promises to give (pledges)                                  | 104,680                   | 122,651                   |
| Temporarily restricted return from endowment investments               | 3,006                     | 1,629                     |
| Living trust investment income and actuarial adjustment                | (6,331)                   | 4,599                     |
| Other investment income  | 5,362                     | 1,668                     |
| Net assets released from restrictions                                  | (17,964)                  | (11,546)                  |
| Reclassification of capital and other gifts released from restrictions | <u>(41,250)</u>           | <u>(39,922)</u>           |
| <b>Net change in temporarily restricted net assets</b>                 | <u>47,503</u>             | <u>79,079</u>             |
| <b>Permanently restricted net assets activity</b>                      |                           |                           |
| Gifts and pledges  | 62,838                    | 54,499                    |
| Permanently restricted return from endowment investments               | 24,350                    | 12,293                    |
| Living trust investment income and actuarial adjustment                | 21,958                    | 13,842                    |
| Other investment income  | <u>2,453</u>              | <u>601</u>                |
| <b>Net change in permanently restricted net assets</b>                 | <u>111,599</u>            | <u>81,235</u>             |
| <b>Net change in total net assets</b>                                  | 762,671                   | 523,155                   |
| Total net assets, beginning of year                                    | <u>5,035,037</u>          | <u>4,511,882</u>          |
| <b>Total net assets, end of year</b>                                   | <u><u>\$5,797,708</u></u> | <u><u>\$5,035,037</u></u> |

**Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets**

*The following example illustrates use of a multicolumn statement for the unrestricted net asset class with a single column for the restricted net asset classes. The subdivision emphasizes the extent to which the surplus from Program 2 is used to subsidize other functions. Although the line items in the expense section of this statement are natural expense categories, the presence of the columns for the functions makes this statement also serve the purpose of the matrix of functional expenses required for voluntary health and welfare organizations.*

**RST Charity  
Statement of Activities  
Year Ended December 31, 19X2**

|  | <u>Program Services</u> |                       | <u>Management<br/>and general</u> | <u>Fundraising</u> | <u>19X2<br/>Total</u> |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
|  | <u>Program 1</u>        | <u>Program 2</u>      |                                   |                    |                       |
| Changes in unrestricted net assets:          |                         |                       |                                   |                    |                       |
| Revenue and other support:                   |                         |                       |                                   |                    |                       |
| Registration fees                            | -                       | \$10,504,099          | -                                 | -                  | \$10,504,099          |
| Government contracts:                        |                         |                       |                                   |                    |                       |
| Activity 1                                   | \$ 792,500              | -                     | -                                 | -                  | 792,500               |
| Activity 2                                   | 1,546,000               | -                     | -                                 | -                  | 1,546,000             |
| Contributions                                | -                       | 115,154               | -                                 | \$ 3,804           | 118,958               |
| Interest income                              | -                       | 101,295               | -                                 | -                  | 101,295               |
| Donated services                             | -                       | <u>165,421</u>        | -                                 | -                  | <u>165,421</u>        |
|  | <u>2,338,500</u>        | <u>10,885,969</u>     | -                                 | <u>3,804</u>       | <u>13,228,273</u>     |
| Net assets released from restrictions:       |                         |                       |                                   |                    |                       |
| Satisfaction of program restrictions         | -                       | <u>60,485</u>         | -                                 | -                  | <u>60,485</u>         |
| <br>Total unrestricted revenues              | <br><u>2,338,500</u>    | <br><u>10,946,454</u> | <br>-                             | <br><u>3,804</u>   | <br><u>13,288,758</u> |
| Expenses:                                    |                         |                       |                                   |                    |                       |
| Salaries                                     | 3,600,651               | 906,809               | 701,160                           | 25,347             | 5,233,967             |
| Employment benefits and payroll taxes        | 969,465                 | 244,624               | 188,955                           | 9,885              | 1,412,929             |
| Temporary help                               | -                       | 26,084                | 22,489                            | -                  | 48,573                |
| Meetings and travel                          | 607,718                 | 764,283               | 52,987                            | 1,762              | 1,426,750             |
| Subcontractors                               | 514,840                 | -                     | -                                 | -                  | 514,840               |
| Professional education programs and projects | 14,459                  | 75,050                | 58,018                            | -                  | 147,527               |
| Other purchased services                     | 373,398                 | 690,375               | 333,888                           | -                  | 1,397,661             |
| Telephone, telecommunications and utilities  | 346,336                 | 10,158                | 7,853                             | -                  | 364,347               |
| Publications                                 | 82,043                  | -                     | -                                 | -                  | 82,043                |
| Equipment leases                             | 32,047                  | 573                   | 443                               | -                  | 33,063                |
| Repairs and maintenance                      | 66,513                  | 90,591                | 70,032                            | -                  | 227,136               |
| Rent   | 434,753                 | 18,051                | 13,954                            | -                  | 466,758               |



**Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets**

|   | <u>Program Services</u> |                    | <u>Management<br/>and general</u> | <u>Fundraising</u> | 19X2               |
|---|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|   | <u>Program 1</u>        | <u>Program 2</u>   |                                   |                    | <u>Total</u>       |
| Postage   | 92,145                  | 9,122              | 7,052                             | -                  | 108,319            |
| Depreciation and amortization                     | 428,479                 | 18,137             | 14,020                            | -                  | 460,636            |
| Donated services                                  | -                       | 165,421            | -                                 | -                  | 165,421            |
| Other   | <u>182,852</u>          | <u>105,164</u>     | <u>77,408</u>                     | <u>6,342</u>       | <u>371,766</u>     |
| Total expenses                                    | <u>7,745,699</u>        | <u>3,124,442</u>   | <u>1,548,259</u>                  | <u>43,336</u>      | <u>12,461,736</u>  |
| (Decrease) increase in<br>unrestricted net assets | <u>\$(5,407,199)</u>    | <u>\$7,822,012</u> | <u>\$(1,548,259)</u>              | <u>\$(39,532)</u>  | <u>827,022</u>     |
| Change in temporarily restricted<br>net assets:   |                         |                    |                                   |                    |                    |
| Contributions                                     |                         |                    |                                   |                    | 112,196            |
| Net assets released from<br>restrictions          |                         |                    |                                   |                    | <u>(60,485)</u>    |
| Increase in temporarily<br>restricted net assets  |                         |                    |                                   |                    | <u>51,711</u>      |
| Increase in net assets                            |                         |                    |                                   |                    | 878,733            |
| Net assets, beginning of year                     |                         |                    |                                   |                    | <u>3,113,639</u>   |
| Net assets, end of year                           |                         |                    |                                   |                    | <u>\$3,992,372</u> |

**Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets**

*The following illustrates a multicolumn statement with unrestricted net asset class subdivided into the traditional funds.*

**KLT Organization**  
**Statement of Activity [Partial]**  
**For the Year Ended September 30, 19X2**

|   | <u>Unrestricted Classes</u> |                         |                     |                | <u>Restricted Classes</u> |                  | 19X2            |
|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
|   | <u>Operating Fund</u>       | <u>Board Designated</u> | <u>Fixed Assets</u> | <u>Total</u>   | <u>Temporary</u>          | <u>Permanent</u> | <u>Total</u>    |
| <u>Revenue</u> (and reclassifications)                    | [Not shown here]            |                         |                     |                |                           |                  |                 |
| <u>Expenses:</u>  |                             |                         |                     |                |                           |                  |                 |
| <u>Program services:</u>                                  |                             |                         |                     |                |                           |                  |                 |
| Program development                                       | \$ 658                      | \$ 46                   | \$ 4                | \$ 708         |                           |                  | \$ 708          |
| State and interstate services                             | 148                         |                         |                     | 148            |                           |                  | 148             |
| Services to families                                      | 1,500                       | 109                     |                     | 1,609          |                           |                  | 1,609           |
| Special services  | 1,384                       |                         | 21                  | 1,405          |                           |                  | 1,405           |
| Residences for homeless men and women and senior citizens | 26,026                      | 387                     | 366                 | 26,779         |                           |                  | 26,779          |
| Camping services for senior citizens, youth, and families | 1,373                       | 464                     | 285                 | 2,122          |                           |                  | 2,122           |
| Community centers   | 8,761                       | 794                     | 1,423               | 10,978         |                           |                  | 10,978          |
| Service extension services                                | 1,292                       | 34                      | 80                  | 1,406          |                           |                  | 1,406           |
| Day care centers  | 5,873                       | 50                      | 6                   | 5,929          |                           |                  | 5,929           |
| Services to children                                      | <u>21,735</u>               | <u>116</u>              | <u>145</u>          | <u>21,996</u>  |                           |                  | <u>21,996</u>   |
| Total program services                                    | <u>68,750</u>               | <u>2,000</u>            | <u>2,330</u>        | <u>73,080</u>  |                           |                  | <u>73,080</u>   |
| <u>Supporting services:</u>                               |                             |                         |                     |                |                           |                  |                 |
| Management and general                                    | 5,939                       | 209                     | 253                 | 6,401          |                           |                  | 6,401           |
| Fundraising   | <u>2,154</u>                | <u>277</u>              | <u>11</u>           | <u>2,442</u>   |                           |                  | <u>2,442</u>    |
| Total supporting services                                 | <u>8,093</u>                | <u>486</u>              | <u>264</u>          | <u>8,843</u>   |                           |                  | <u>8,843</u>    |
| Total expenses  | <u>76,843</u>               | <u>2,486</u>            | <u>2,594</u>        | <u>81,923</u>  |                           |                  | <u>81,923</u>   |
| <u>Designations by governing board:</u>                   |                             |                         |                     |                |                           |                  |                 |
| Transfer of net assets for program services               | 4,834                       | (4,834)                 | -                   | -              |                           |                  | -               |
| Transfer of net assets for capital purposes               | -                           | (3,607)                 | 3,607               | -              |                           |                  | -               |
| Transfer to reserves                                      | (1,813)                     | <u>1,813</u>            | -                   | -              |                           |                  | -               |
|   | <u>3,021</u>                | <u>(6,628)</u>          | <u>3,607</u>        | -              |                           |                  | -               |
| Increase in net assets                                    | <u>\$ 269</u>               | <u>\$2,377</u>          | <u>\$ 763</u>       | <u>\$3,409</u> | <u>\$6,926</u>            | <u>\$ 331</u>    | <u>\$10,666</u> |

## Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets

---

*The following statements illustrate a single-column presentation in the multiple statement of activity format shown as Format C in appendix C of FASB Statement No. 117. The statement below includes only the unrestricted class, which is where most readers focus most of their attention, and the statement on the next page presents the details for the other two classes, plus the change in unrestricted net assets so that the total change in net assets is presented.*

### The GHI Foundation Statement of Unrestricted Income and Expenses December 31, 19X2, and 19X1

| <u>Income</u>  | <u>19X2</u>          | <u>19X1</u>          |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| Dividends  | \$2,854,719          | \$2,771,309          |
| Interest   | 4,016,332            | 3,906,590            |
| Rent   | 1,603,694            | 1,461,627            |
| Distribution from real estate funds                    | 4,236,615            | 4,371,777            |
| Net realized gains on investments                      | 5,582,474            | 20,470,422           |
| Increase (decrease) in unrealized gains on investments | 3,138,308            | 13,789,568           |
| Net assets released from restriction                   | <u>826,235</u>       | <u>522,224</u>       |
|  | <u>22,258,377</u>    | <u>47,293,517</u>    |
| <u>Expenses</u>  |                      |                      |
| Grant administration expense                           | 2,160,969            | 2,132,248            |
| Investment expense                                     | 2,858,146            | 2,782,593            |
| Grants appropriated                                    | 16,859,156           | 11,342,718           |
| Federal excise tax (refund)                            | <u>(270,304)</u>     | <u>(16,409)</u>      |
| Total expenses   | <u>21,607,967</u>    | <u>16,241,150</u>    |
| Increase in unrestricted net assets                    | 650,410              | 31,052,367           |
| Unrestricted net assets, beginning of year             | <u>322,601,074</u>   | <u>291,548,707</u>   |
| Unrestricted net assets, end of year                   | <u>\$323,251,484</u> | <u>\$322,601,074</u> |

**The GHI Foundation**  
**Statement of Changes in Net Assets**  
**December 31, 19X2 and 19X1**

|   | <u>19X2</u>          | <u>19X1</u>          |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| Temporarily restricted:                     |                      |                      |
| <u>Income</u>                               |                      |                      |
| Contributions                               | \$744,356            | \$609,002            |
| Investment income                           | 102,662              | 98,677               |
| Change in value of investments              | 34,660               | 150,775              |
| Net assets released from restriction        | <u>(826,235)</u>     | <u>(522,224)</u>     |
| Change in temporarily restricted net assets | <u>55,443</u>        | <u>336,230</u>       |
| <br>  |                      |                      |
| Permanently restricted:                     |                      |                      |
| <u>Income</u>                               |                      |                      |
| Contributions                               | 500,000              | -                    |
| Change in value of investments              | <u>15,600</u>        | <u>27,565</u>        |
| Change in permanently restricted net assets | <u>515,600</u>       | <u>27,565</u>        |
| <br>  |                      |                      |
| Change in unrestricted net assets           | <u>650,410</u>       | <u>31,052,367</u>    |
| <br>  |                      |                      |
| Change in net assets                        | 1,221,453            | 31,446,162           |
| <br>  |                      |                      |
| Net assets, beginning of year               | <u>327,250,111</u>   | <u>295,803,949</u>   |
| end of year                                 | <u>\$328,471,564</u> | <u>\$327,250,111</u> |

**Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets**

*The following statement uses the single-column format with three net asset classes. It illustrates a reclassification out of permanently restricted net assets. Besides a correction of an error, the only event which would normally give rise to this reclassification would be the donor releasing what had been originally made a permanent restriction on a gift.*

**JKL Foundation  
Consolidated Statements of Activities  
Years Ended June 30, 19X2 and 19X1**

|  | 19X2          | 19X1           |
|--|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Changes in Unrestricted Net Assets:</b>                         |               |                |
| Revenues and gains:  |               |                |
| Contributions  | \$ 29,241,643 | \$ 37,640,157  |
| Investment income, net of fees                                     | 20,413,435    | 17,124,903     |
| Unrealized and realized net gains on investments                   | 15,057,219    | 13,479,342     |
| Total revenues and gains   | 64,712,297    | 68,244,402     |
| Expenses:  |               |                |
| Grants   | 32,011,140    | 21,162,203     |
| Program support  | 1,709,432     | 1,414,688      |
| Operating expenses:  |               |                |
| Grantmaking  | 1,430,404     | 1,613,065      |
| Philanthropic services   | 102,028       | 121,027        |
| Development and donor relations                                    | 1,584,094     | 1,303,467      |
| Fund management  | 61,119        | 42,318         |
| Finance, governance, and administration                            | 559,282       | 494,470        |
| Total operating expenses   | 3,736,927     | 3,574,347      |
| Total expenses   | 37,457,499    | 26,151,238     |
| Net increase in unrestricted net assets<br>before reclassification | 27,254,798    | 42,093,164     |
| Reclassification of temporarily restricted net assets              |               | 33,908,623     |
| Increase in unrestricted net assets                                | 27,254,798    | 76,001,787     |
| <b>Changes in Temporarily Restricted Net Assets:</b>               |               |                |
| Reclassification of permanently restricted net assets              | 970,722       |                |
| Reclassification of temporarily restricted net assets              |               | (33,908,623)   |
| Change in temporarily restricted net assets                        | 970,722       | (33,908,623)   |
| <b>Changes in Permanently Restricted Net Assets:</b>               |               |                |
| Contributions to permanently restricted funds                      | 7,016,911     | 1,753,431      |
| Unrealized and realized net gains on investments                   | 34,632,334    | 41,140,244     |
| Reclassification of permanently restricted net assets              | (970,722)     |                |
| Change in permanently restricted net assets                        | 40,678,523    | 42,893,675     |
| Increase in net assets   | 68,904,043    | 84,986,839     |
| Net assets at beginning of year                                    | 502,927,928   | 417,941,089    |
| Net assets at end of year  | \$571,831,971 | \$ 502,927,928 |

The following multicolumn format with the classes subdivided uses a less common sequence in the statement of activity.

Even before the issuance of FASB Statement No. 117, it was common among performing arts organizations (opera, symphony, ballet, and so on) to present their statements of activity in the sequential format below, which includes in the first revenue section mainly earned income, and presents all contributions below the subtotal "loss from operations." This has the effect of emphasizing the extent to which operations are subsidized by contributed income. (Some years ago, an orchestra which had calculated that box office receipts covered only 47 percent of its costs of putting on concerts, produced for fund-raising purposes a picture showing 47 percent of its musicians in concert dress, with music stands and instruments, set up in their usual positions on stage— leaving just over one-half of the stage empty. The caption under the picture read, "This is the portion of the concert that your ticket price pays for. Please contribute....")

Note the very last line, "Total increases in unrestricted net assets." This is in compliance with the requirement in paragraph 19 of FASB Statement No. 117 to present the change in net assets for each class separately, as well as in total. This statement would not comply with FASB Statement No. 117 if it were not for the final line item, "Total increases..."

This format is suitable for any organization which wishes to use it.

**Sample Performing Arts Organization  
Statement of Activity  
Year Ended July 31, 19X2**

|  | <u>Unrestricted</u>       | <u>Temporarily<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Permanently<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Total</u>   |
|--|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
|  | <u>Operating<br/>Fund</u> | <u>Fixed Asset<br/>Fund</u>       |                                   |                |
| Operating revenues   |                           |                                   |                                   |                |
| Opera activities   |                           |                                   |                                   |                |
| Box office and tour  | \$ 60,454                 |                                   |                                   | \$ 60,454      |
| Media and other revenues   | 10,362                    |                                   |                                   | 10,362         |
| Ballet presentations   | 6,079                     |                                   |                                   | 6,079          |
| Interest and dividends   | 4,977                     |                                   |                                   | 4,977          |
| Net realized endowment gains<br>applied toward authorized<br>spending rate | 3,026                     |                                   |                                   | 3,026          |
| Other income   | 1,368                     |                                   |                                   | 1,368          |
| <b>Total operating revenues</b>  | <b>86,266</b>             |                                   |                                   | <b>86,266</b>  |
| Operating expenses   |                           |                                   |                                   |                |
| Program expenses   |                           |                                   |                                   |                |
| Opera activities   |                           |                                   |                                   |                |
| Performances   | 107,180                   |                                   |                                   | 107,180        |
| New productions  | 7,393                     |                                   |                                   | 7,393          |
| Other expenses   | 1,673                     |                                   |                                   | 1,673          |
| Ballet presentations   | 6,220                     |                                   |                                   | 6,220          |
|  | <b>122,466</b>            |                                   |                                   | <b>122,466</b> |

**Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets**

|   | <u>Unrestricted</u> |                    | <u>Temporarily</u> | <u>Permanently</u> | <u>Total</u>      |
|---|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
|   | <u>Operating</u>    | <u>Fixed Asset</u> | <u>Restricted</u>  | <u>Restricted</u>  |                   |
|   | <u>Fund</u>         | <u>Fund</u>        |                    |                    |                   |
| Supporting services                                       |                     |                    |                    |                    |                   |
| Opera House   | 9,656               | \$ 1,063           |                    |                    | 10,719            |
| General management  | 6,952               | 262                |                    |                    | 7,214             |
|   | <u>16,608</u>       | <u>1,325</u>       |                    |                    | <u>17,933</u>     |
| <b>Total operating expenses</b>                           | <u>139,074</u>      | <u>1,325</u>       |                    |                    | <u>140,399</u>    |
| <b>Loss from operations</b>                               | <u>(52,808)</u>     | <u>(1,325)</u>     |                    |                    | <u>(54,133)</u>   |
| Contributions and bequests                                | 55,410              | 956                | \$ 13,035          | \$ 1,636           | 71,037            |
| Net assets released from restrictions                     |                     |                    |                    |                    |                   |
| Satisfaction of program restrictions                      | 5,515               |                    | (5,515)            |                    |                   |
| Expiration of time restrictions                           | 1,968               |                    | (1,968)            |                    |                   |
|   | <u>62,893</u>       | <u>956</u>         | <u>5,552</u>       | <u>1,636</u>       | <u>71,037</u>     |
| Fund-raising expenses                                     | <u>(10,008)</u>     |                    |                    |                    | <u>(10,008)</u>   |
|   | <u>52,885</u>       | <u>956</u>         | <u>5,552</u>       | <u>1,636</u>       | <u>61,029</u>     |
| <b>Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenses</b>      | 77                  | (369)              | 5,552              | 1,636              | 6,896             |
| Net endowment gains in excess of authorized spending rate | 2,820               |                    |                    |                    | 2,820             |
| Pension adjustment  | 2,060               |                    |                    |                    | 2,060             |
| Interfund transfers                                       | 356                 | (356)              |                    |                    |                   |
| <b>Change in net assets</b>                               | <u>5,313</u>        | <u>(725)</u>       | <u>5,552</u>       | <u>1,636</u>       | <u>11,776</u>     |
| Net assets  |                     |                    |                    |                    |                   |
| Beginning of year   | 18,930              | 18,485             | 29,047             | 73,795             | 140,257           |
| End of year   | <u>\$ 24,243</u>    | <u>\$ 17,760</u>   | <u>\$ 34,599</u>   | <u>\$ 75,431</u>   | <u>\$ 152,033</u> |
| <b>Total increases in unrestricted net assets</b>         | <u>\$ 4,588</u>     |                    |                    |                    |                   |

**Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets**

*This combining statement shows two movements of net assets between parts of the organization: one to reflect the transfer of assets and net assets from one organizational unit to another, and the other to reclassify some unrestricted net assets to the permanently restricted class to comply with a donor's stipulation that a permanently restricted challenge gift be met with a matching amount of unrestricted resources.*

*Note that this statement does not show a single number representing the change in unrestricted net assets, as required by paragraph 19 of FASB Statement No. 117. In this case, the statement is considered to meet the requirement because that amount is easily obtained by readers by adding two numbers together. However preparers should be conscious of the increasing difficulty which would be faced by readers if this logic were extended to three or more such numbers, at which point the statement might no longer be considered as complying with FASB Statement No. 117. An alternative method of presenting such information is shown for the Sample Performing Arts Organization shown in the previous example.*

**The BCD Foundation  
Combining Statement of Activity  
Year Ended December 31, 19X2**

|   | The BCD Foundation |                        |                        | Total         | [Affiliated] Foundation |               |
|---|--------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------|
|   | Unrestricted       | Temporarily Restricted | Permanently Restricted |               | Unrestricted            | Total         |
| <b>Revenue, Gains, and Support:</b>       |                    |                        |                        |               |                         |               |
| Contributions                             | \$21,505           |                        | \$20,000               | \$41,505      |                         | \$41,505      |
| Investment income, net of investment fees | 12,661             |                        | 392                    | 13,053        | \$510                   | 13,563        |
| Changes in the value of charitable trusts |                    | \$99                   | 384                    | 483           |                         | 483           |
| Other income                              | 37                 |                        |                        | 37            |                         | 37            |
| <b>Total revenue, gains, and support</b>  | <b>34,203</b>      | <b>99</b>              | <b>20,776</b>          | <b>55,078</b> | <b>510</b>              | <b>55,588</b> |
| <b>Expenses:</b>                          |                    |                        |                        |               |                         |               |
| Grants                                    | 3,452              |                        |                        | 3,452         | 1,109                   | 4,561         |
| Program-related expenses:                 |                    |                        |                        |               |                         |               |
| Grant-making expenses                     | 184                |                        |                        | 184           | 142                     | 326           |
| Special projects and other                | 536                |                        |                        | 536           |                         | 536           |
|   | 720                |                        |                        | 720           | 142                     | 862           |
| Supporting services:                      |                    |                        |                        |               |                         |               |
| Management and general                    | 303                |                        |                        | 303           | 35                      | 338           |
| Development                               | 117                |                        |                        | 117           |                         | 117           |
|   | 420                |                        |                        | 420           | 35                      | 455           |
| <b>Total expenses</b>                     | <b>4,592</b>       |                        |                        | <b>4,592</b>  | <b>1,286</b>            | <b>5,878</b>  |



**Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets**

|   | The BCD Foundation |                |                 | Total            | [Affiliated] Foundation |                  |
|---|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
|   | Unrestricted       | Temporarily    | Permanently     |                  | Unrestricted            | Total            |
|   |                    | Restricted     | Restricted      |                  |                         |                  |
| Change in net assets before transfer and reclassification       | 29,611             | 99             | 20,776          | 50,486           | (776)                   | 49,710           |
| Transfer of net assets  | (3,378)            |                |                 | (3,378)          | 3,378                   |                  |
| Reclassification to match challenge grant                       | (5,000)            |                | 5,000           |                  |                         |                  |
| <b>Change in net assets after transfer and reclassification</b> | 21,233             | 99             | 25,776          | 47,108           | 2,602                   | 49,710           |
| Net assets, beginning of year                                   | 73,846             | 1,655          | 6,304           | 81,805           |                         | 81,805           |
| <b>Net assets, end of year</b>                                  | <b>\$95,079</b>    | <b>\$1,754</b> | <b>\$32,080</b> | <b>\$128,913</b> | <b>\$2,602</b>          | <b>\$131,515</b> |

**CAPTION SEQUENCES**

*This organization puts operating expenses above operating revenue. This has the effect of putting at the top of the statement the numbers which best reflect the organization's programmatic efforts for the year. See also the Sample Performing Arts Organization on page 29.*

**CDE Performing Arts Center**  
**Combined Statements of Activity [Unrestricted class only]**  
**Years Ended June 30, 19X2 and 19X1**

|   | <u>19X2</u>         | <u>19X1</u>        |
|---|---------------------|--------------------|
| Change in unrestricted net assets:                  |                     |                    |
| Operations:   |                     |                    |
| Expenses:   |                     |                    |
| [Center] sponsored events                           | \$ 11,685,874       | 10,824,709         |
| Hall rental operations                              | 7,633,907           | 7,451,361          |
| Real estate operations                              | 5,488,248           | 5,154,199          |
| Youth education programs                            | 1,279,158           | 1,235,323          |
| Other operations and special projects               | 1,520,789           | 1,700,351          |
| General and administrative                          | <u>2,965,226</u>    | <u>2,768,416</u>   |
|   | <u>30,573,202</u>   | <u>29,134,359</u>  |
| Revenue:  |                     |                    |
| Box office receipts from [Center] sponsored events  | 8,246,980           | 7,626,089          |
| Hall rental operations                              | 5,341,243           | 5,131,300          |
| Real estate operations                              | 5,415,871           | 5,285,799          |
| Other income  | 723,877             | 653,507            |
| Net assets released from restrictions               | <u>806,325</u>      | <u>658,683</u>     |
|   | <u>20,534,296</u>   | <u>19,355,378</u>  |
| Excess of operating expenses over operating revenue | <u>(10,038,906)</u> | <u>(9,778,981)</u> |
| Nonoperating revenue (expenses):                    |                     |                    |
| Annual campaign and fund-raising events             | 7,546,596           | 6,620,454          |
| The [City] and other government agency grants       | 1,151,698           | 1,054,516          |
| Investment income, net                              | 4,014,399           | 2,093,302          |
| Fund-raising expenses                               | <u>(2,807,654)</u>  | <u>(2,685,877)</u> |
|   | <u>9,905,039</u>    | <u>7,082,395</u>   |
| Decrease in unrestricted net assets                 | <u>(133,867)</u>    | <u>(2,696,586)</u> |

## Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets

---

*Since the temporarily restricted net asset class accounts for the great majority of this organization's revenue, it is placed first in the following single-column format.*

### TRC FOUNDATION STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES [Revenue section]

|  | Years Ended December 31, |                      |
|--|--------------------------|----------------------|
|  | 19X2                     | 19X1                 |
| Changes in temporarily restricted net assets:  |                          |                      |
| Contributions  | \$ 9,141,829             | \$ 9,306,386         |
| Reclassifications - net assets released from restrictions  | (8,990,430)              | (9,317,707)          |
| Change in temporarily restricted net assets  | <u>151,399</u>           | <u>(11,321)</u>      |
| Changes in unrestricted net assets:  |                          |                      |
| Revenues:  |                          |                      |
| Contributions  | 151,084                  | 80,768               |
| Investment income  | 301,870                  | 500,729              |
| Field revenue - sales, rentals, and other  | 403,612                  | 433,383              |
| Other income   | 169,848                  | 68,100               |
|  | <u>1,026,414</u>         | <u>1,082,980</u>     |
| Reclassifications - net assets released from restriction by satisfaction of purpose restrictions | <u>8,990,430</u>         | <u>9,317,707</u>     |
| Total unrestricted revenues and reclassifications  | <u>\$ 10,016,844</u>     | <u>\$ 10,400,687</u> |

*Some organizations make periodic internal "assessments" against restricted and designated funds to cover the costs of administering those funds. (This practice must be disclosed to donors. This disclosure, which should be made in the fund-raising appeal, is not a requirement of generally accepted accounting principles [GAAP], as GAAP does not deal with matters outside the financial statements. It is referred to here for information only. One might consider it an ethical requirement.) These assessments may be shown as in the following example.*

*Note that the assessments are initially reported in the temporarily restricted column and then reclassified to the unrestricted column. It could be argued that because donors are presumed to be aware of the fact that a portion of their gifts will be used for activities (that is, administration) other than the stated purpose of the gifts, that amount is initially unrestricted and should be reported as such. The totals would not change, but the "Assessments" line under "Reclassifications" would disappear.*

**BTL ORGANIZATION**  
**STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES [Revenue section]**  
**Year Ended December 31, 19X2**

|   | <u>Unrestricted</u> | <u>Temporarily<br/>Restricted</u> |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Support and revenue:  |                     |                                   |
| Contributions   | \$ 261,936          | \$ 121,754                        |
| Affiliate support   | 199,728             | -                                 |
| Special events  | 33,147              | -                                 |
| Investment income   | 7,533               | 4,450                             |
| Rental, fees, and other   | 21,713              | -                                 |
|   | <u>524,057</u>      | <u>126,204</u>                    |
| Reclassifications:  |                     |                                   |
| Assessments against restricted gifts  | 25,241              | (25,241)                          |
| Net assets released from restriction by<br>satisfaction of purpose restrictions | 107,232             | (107,232)                         |
|   | <u>107,232</u>      | <u>(107,232)</u>                  |
| Total support, revenue, and reclassifications                                   | <u>\$ 656,530</u>   | <u>\$ (6,269)</u>                 |

## Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets

*Foundations tend to use a great many different formats with regard to the sequence of certain items. This grant-making organization presents realized investment gains with other income and grants and excise tax with other expenses. Note that the excise tax is considered an investment expense and thus is partly netted against the related investment income.*

### PQR Foundation

#### Statements of Operations and Changes in Unrestricted Net Assets

#### For the Years Ended December 31, 19X2 and 19X1

|   | 19X2               | 19X1               |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>INCOME</b>   |                    |                    |
| Real estate revenue   | \$61,095           | \$55,812           |
| Marketable securities   | 93,188             | 108,616            |
| Private entity investments  | 6,164              | 7,154              |
| Investment management expenses  | (61,050)           | (63,922)           |
|   | <u>99,397</u>      | <u>107,660</u>     |
| <b>REALIZED GAINS</b>   |                    |                    |
| Marketable securities   | 266,763            | 197,749            |
| Private equity investments  | 26,798             | 5,966              |
| Real estate investments   | 84,509             | 2,984              |
|   | <u>378,070</u>     | <u>206,699</u>     |
| Total income and realized gains   | <u>477,467</u>     | <u>314,359</u>     |
| <b>GRANTS AND OTHER EXPENSES</b>  |                    |                    |
| Grants approved   | 145,407            | 158,196            |
| Program-related expenses  | 2,694              | 2,918              |
| Administrative expenses   | 25,995             | 22,211             |
| Excise taxes  | 4,921              | 3,848              |
|   | <u>179,017</u>     | <u>187,173</u>     |
| Results of operations before unrealized appreciation on investments   | 298,450            | 127,186            |
| Increase (decrease) in unrealized appreciation on investments (net of federal excise tax of \$2,743 in 19X2 and \$261 in 19X1): |                    |                    |
| Marketable securities   | 66,146             | (1,556)            |
| Private equity investments  | 34,309             | 513                |
| Real estate investments   | 33,911             | 1,130              |
|   | <u>134,366</u>     | <u>87</u>          |
| Increase in unrestricted net assets   | 432,816            | 127,273            |
| NET ASSETS, beginning of year   | <u>3,164,602</u>   | <u>3,037,329</u>   |
| NET ASSETS, end of year   | <u>\$3,597,418</u> | <u>\$3,164,602</u> |

*This grant-making organization presents all investment gains with other income, grants in a separate section, and excise tax with other expenses.*

**STU FOUNDATION  
STATEMENTS OF INCOME, EXPENSES, AND  
CHANGES IN UNRESTRICTED NET ASSETS**

|  | Year Ended June 30,  |                      |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
|  | 19X2                 | 19X1                 |
| <b>INCOME</b>                                  |                      |                      |
| Dividends                                      | \$ 2,244,135         | \$ 2,230,620         |
| Interest                                       | 2,607,105            | 2,409,908            |
| Change in value of marketable securities       | <u>33,237,772</u>    | <u>32,923,430</u>    |
|  | <u>38,089,012</u>    | <u>37,563,958</u>    |
| <br><b>GRANTS MADE</b>                         | <br><u>8,800,804</u> | <br><u>5,390,700</u> |
| <br><b>OTHER EXPENSES</b>                      |                      |                      |
| Investment advisory fees                       | 467,680              | 403,751              |
| Operating expenses                             | 372,128              | 342,082              |
| Federal excise tax                             | 114,327              | 209,560              |
| Pension  | 117,044              | 91,462               |
| Legal, accounting, and other professional fees | <u>59,335</u>        | <u>49,799</u>        |
|  | <u>1,130,514</u>     | <u>1,096,654</u>     |
| Excess of income over grants and expenses      | <u>28,157,694</u>    | <u>31,076,604</u>    |
| <br><b>Unrestricted net assets:</b>            |                      |                      |
| Beginning of year                              | <u>159,975,781</u>   | <u>128,899,177</u>   |
| End of year                                    | <u>\$188,133,475</u> | <u>\$159,975,781</u> |

## Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets

*This grant-making organization presents all investment gains below income and expenses, excise tax deducted from other income, and grants with other expenses. Note that the excise tax is considered an investment expense and thus is partly netted against the related investment income.*

### VWX Foundation Statement of Activities Years Ended December 31, 19X2 and 19X1

|   | 19X2                 | 19X1                 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Investment Income:</b>   |                      |                      |
| Interest  | \$9,221,450          | \$8,372,881          |
| Dividends   | <u>5,304,901</u>     | <u>4,130,451</u>     |
|   | 14,526,351           | 12,503,332           |
| Investment expenses and federal excise taxes  | <u>(1,707,248)</u>   | <u>(1,395,277)</u>   |
| Net investment income   | <u>12,819,103</u>    | <u>11,108,055</u>    |
| <b>Grants and Expenses:</b>   |                      |                      |
| Grants, net of cancellations  | 16,169,090           | 14,364,916           |
| Grant administration and other program management expenses  | 2,990,057            | 2,676,908            |
| General administration  | <u>868,400</u>       | <u>672,677</u>       |
|   | <u>20,027,547</u>    | <u>17,714,501</u>    |
| Decrease in net assets before investment gains  | <u>(7,208,444)</u>   | <u>(6,606,446)</u>   |
| <b>Net Investment Gains:</b>  |                      |                      |
| Net realized gain on sales of investments   | 36,179,678           | 24,321,341           |
| Increase in unrealized appreciation in fair value of<br>investments, net of deferred tax expense of \$352,318<br>and \$211,240 in 19X2 and 19X1, respectively | <u>17,263,589</u>    | <u>10,350,759</u>    |
| Net investment gains  | <u>53,443,267</u>    | <u>34,672,100</u>    |
| Increase in unrestricted net assets   | 46,234,823           | 28,065,654           |
| Unrestricted net assets at beginning of year  | <u>351,354,562</u>   | <u>323,288,908</u>   |
| Unrestricted net assets at end of year  | <u>\$397,589,385</u> | <u>\$351,354,562</u> |

**Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets**

*This club shows a summary of departmental profit or loss directly on the face of the statement of activity. Note that functional expense allocations would be presented in a footnote.*

**The EFG Club, Inc.  
Statement of Revenue, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets  
Year Ended March 31, 19X2**

|   | <u>Sales and Services</u> | <u>Costs and Expenses</u> | <u>Net</u>      |
|---|---------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Revenue:  |                           |                           |                 |
| Dues  |                           |                           | \$ 1,508        |
| Initiation fees                                 |                           |                           | 535             |
| Departmental operations:                        |                           |                           |                 |
| Rooms   | \$ 506                    | \$ 175                    | \$ 331          |
| Food  | 3,401                     | 2,947                     | 454             |
| Beverages                                       | 848                       | 492                       | 356             |
| Other   | <u>113</u>                | <u>88</u>                 | <u>25</u>       |
|   | <u>\$ 4,868</u>           | <u>\$ 3,702</u>           | <u>1,166</u>    |
| Net departmental revenue and<br>general revenue |                           |                           | <u>3,209</u>    |
| Other expenses:                                 |                           |                           |                 |
| General   |                           |                           | 1,396           |
| Depreciation                                    |                           |                           | 205             |
| Taxes   |                           |                           | 462             |
| Utilities                                       |                           |                           | 512             |
| Repairs   |                           |                           | 199             |
| Retirement plan                                 |                           |                           | <u>165</u>      |
| Total other expenses                            |                           |                           | <u>2,939</u>    |
| Excess of revenue over expenses                 |                           |                           | 270             |
| Members' equity (net assets), beginning of year |                           |                           | <u>5,370</u>    |
| Members' equity (net assets), end of year       |                           |                           | <u>\$ 5,640</u> |



**OTHER MATTERS**

*This statement of activity includes budgeted amounts and variances. Note that since the expenses shown here are by natural category, and since this is a voluntary health and welfare organization, a separate statement of functional expenses (or a footnote showing the same information as in such a statement) would be required.*

**QRS Charity**  
**Statement of Revenues, Expenses,**  
**and Changes in Unrestricted Net Assets—Budget vs. Actual**

|   | <u>Year Ended March 31, 19X2</u> |                  |   |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------|---|
|   | <u>Actual</u>                    | <u>Budget</u>    | Variance<br>Favorable<br><u>(Unfavorable)</u> |
| Revenues:   |                                  |                  |   |
| Federal grant   | \$ 769,000                       | \$ 943,000       | \$ (173,000)                                  |
| Net patient service revenue                           | 215,000                          | 258,000          | (43,000)                                      |
| Contributions - unrestricted                          | 57,000                           | 25,000           | 32,000  |
| [State] [Disease] Council                             | 1,000                            | -                | 1,000   |
| United Way  | <u>2,000</u>                     | <u>5,000</u>     | <u>(3,000)</u>                                |
| Total revenues, net of patient<br>services deductions | <u>1,044,000</u>                 | <u>1,231,000</u> | <u>(186,000)</u>                              |
| Expenses:   |                                  |                  |   |
| Personnel   | 412,000                          | 445,000          | 33,000  |
| Contractual patient care                              | 308,000                          | 415,000          | 107,000                                       |
| Supplies  | 78,000                           | 100,000          | 22,000  |
| Fringe benefits                                       | 68,000                           | 75,000           | 7,000   |
| Travel  | 17,000                           | 19,000           | 2,000   |
| Rent  | 50,000                           | 44,000           | (6,000)                                       |
| Insurance   | 17,000                           | 22,000           | 5,000   |
| Utilities   | 9,000                            | 13,000           | 4,000   |
| Equipment rental                                      | 36,000                           | 38,000           | 2,000   |
| Patient transportation                                | 3,000                            | 4,000            | 1,000   |
| Repairs and maintenance                               | 9,000                            | 8,000            | (1,000)                                       |
| Publications  | 6,000                            | 3,000            | (3,000)                                       |
| Telephone   | 5,000                            | 6,000            | 1,000   |
| Professional fees                                     | 9,000                            | 9,000            | -   |
| Miscellaneous   | <u>42,000</u>                    | <u>22,000</u>    | <u>(20,000)</u>                               |
| Total expenses  | <u>1,069,000</u>                 | <u>1,223,000</u> | <u>154,000</u>                                |
| Excess of net (expenses) revenues                     | (25,000)                         |                  |   |
| Unrestricted net assets:                              |                                  |                  |   |
| at beginning of year                                  | <u>28,000</u>                    |                  |   |
| at end of year  | <u>\$ 3,000</u>                  |                  |   |

*This club presents additional information about its various profit centers, both in dollars and percentages, as separate schedules. The schedule for one profit center is illustrated. Some clubs present such details in a footnote.*

**The EFG Club, Inc.  
Beverage Department**

|   | Year Ended December 31, |                   |                |             |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------|
|   | 19X2                    | 19X1              | 19X2           | 19X1        |
|   | <u>Amount</u>           |                   | <u>Percent</u> |             |
| Gross beverage sales                          | \$ 904,000              | \$ 638,000        | 87.6           | 87.1        |
| Beverage service charge                       | <u>127,000</u>          | <u>94,000</u>     | <u>12.4</u>    | <u>12.9</u> |
| Total revenue                                 | 1,031,000               | 732,000           | 100.0          | 100.0       |
| Less cost of sales                            | <u>232,000</u>          | <u>174,000</u>    | <u>22.5</u>    | <u>23.8</u> |
| Gross profit                                  | <u>799,000</u>          | <u>558,000</u>    | <u>77.5</u>    | <u>76.2</u> |
| Departmental expenses:                        |                         |                   |                |             |
| Payroll and related expenses:                 |                         |                   |                |             |
| Salaries and wages                            | 233,000                 | 195,000           | 22.6           | 26.6        |
| Payroll taxes                                 | 18,000                  | 14,000            | 1.8            | 2.0         |
| Employees' meals                              | 3,000                   | 4,000             | .3             | .5          |
| Employee benefits                             | <u>13,000</u>           | <u>10,000</u>     | <u>1.3</u>     | <u>1.4</u>  |
| Total payroll and related expenses            | 267,000                 | 223,000           | 26.0           | 30.5        |
| Other expenses:                               |                         |                   |                |             |
| Bar expense                                   | 13,000                  | 12,000            | 1.3            | 1.7         |
| Bar food                                      | 40,000                  | 27,000            | 3.9            | 3.9         |
| Glassware                                     | 13,000                  | 11,000            | 1.3            | 1.5         |
| License                                       | 1,000                   | 1,000             | -              | .1          |
| Miscellaneous                                 | 2,000                   | 3,000             | .2             | .4          |
| Printing and stationery                       | 4,000                   | 6,000             | .5             | .9          |
| Uniforms                                      | <u>16,000</u>           | <u>11,000</u>     | <u>1.6</u>     | <u>1.5</u>  |
| Total departmental expenses                   | <u>356,000</u>          | <u>294,000</u>    | <u>34.6</u>    | <u>40.1</u> |
| Total cost of sales and departmental expenses | <u>588,000</u>          | <u>468,000</u>    | <u>57.1</u>    | <u>63.9</u> |
| Beverage department income                    | <u>\$ 443,000</u>       | <u>\$ 264,000</u> | <u>42.9</u>    | <u>36.1</u> |

**Chapter 2: Sample Statements of Activity, Including Changes in Net Assets**

---

*Proceeds from special events must be shown gross of direct benefits expense, per paragraphs 13.22 and 13.23 of the Audit and Accounting Guide Not-for-Profit Organizations (the Guide), but the expenses may be shown in the expense section of the statement, or may be shown as in the following example. (Reporting net amounts is permitted, but not required, if the receipts and related costs result from special events that are peripheral or incidental activities.)*

**YTL ORGANIZATION  
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES [Unrestricted revenue section]  
Year Ended June 30, 19X2**

|                             | <u>Unrestricted</u> |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Public support and revenue: |                     |
| Public support:             |                     |
| Contributions               | \$ 16,587,739       |
| Special events:             |                     |
| Proceeds                    | 31,603,213          |
| Less: Direct expenses       | (7,753,443)         |
| Transfers from affiliates   | 2,100,861           |
| Total public support        | <u>42,538,370</u>   |

\*\*\*\*\*

*In contrast, investment income may be shown gross of expenses, or net (per paragraph 13.28 of the Guide), but if shown net, the amount of expenses must be disclosed, either as a deduction in the manner shown above, in a footnote, or as part of the revenue caption, as follows.*

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Revenue:                                       |              |
| Other revenue                                  | \$ 1,650,000 |
| Investment income, net of expenses of \$24,750 | 236,000      |
| etc.   |              |

\*\*\*\*\*

*A footnote (probably part of a longer note) would be as follows.*

**Note X: Investment income**

Investment income as reported is net of related expenses of \$24,750.

## CHAPTER 3

### SAMPLE STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

*The Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 117, Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations (paragraph 147, consistent with paragraph 27 of FASB Statement No. 95, Statement of Cash Flows) encourages, but does not require, organizations to use the direct method in preparing the statement of cash flows. Further discussion of this issue is in that paragraph, and in other sources referenced therein. Both the direct and indirect methods are illustrated in the following examples.*

#### DIRECT METHOD

**MNP Foundation**  
**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
**Years Ended June 30, 19X2 and 19X1**

|   | 19X2          | 19X1          |
|---|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>            |               |               |
| Cash received from contributions                        | \$29,241,643  | \$37,840,167  |
| Interest and dividends received, net of fees            | 19,936,243    | 17,168,553    |
| Grants paid   | (29,557,744)  | (21,270,598)  |
| Taxes paid  | (400,000)     | (300,000)     |
| Cash paid:  |               |               |
| For other program expenses                              | (1,709,432)   | (1,414,688)   |
| To employees and suppliers                              | (3,570,203)   | (3,544,809)   |
| Net cash provided by operating activities               | 13,940,507    | 29,078,625    |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>            |               |               |
| Proceeds from sale of investments                       | 726,976,859   | 628,274,690   |
| Purchases of investments                                | (749,407,732) | (657,835,849) |
| Purchases of equipment                                  | (212,767)     | (92,723)      |
| Proceeds from investments in notes receivable           | 209,834       | 197,844       |
| Net cash used by investing activities                   | (22,433,826)  | (29,456,038)  |
| <b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>            |               |               |
| Contributions to permanently restricted endowment funds | 6,638,366     | 1,817,315     |
| Contributions to charitable remainder unitrusts         | 450,000       |               |
| Payments to life tenants of charitable unitrusts        | (71,455)      | (63,884)      |
| Net cash provided by financing activities               | 7,016,911     | 1,753,431     |
| Net change in cash                                      | (1,476,408)   | 1,376,018     |
| Cash, beginning of year                                 | 1,612,678     | 236,660       |
| Cash, end of year                                       | \$136,270     | \$1,612,678   |

## Chapter 3: Sample Statements of Cash Flows

### FGH University Statement of Cash Flows Years Ended July 31, 19X2 and 19X1

|   | 19X2                    | 19X1                    |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cash flow from operating activities:</b>                         |                         |                         |
| Tuition, fees, sales and services of auxiliary enterprises          | \$521,184               | \$483,330               |
| Investment income   | 155,366                 | 139,991                 |
| Gifts, grants, and contracts  | 696,657                 | 634,328                 |
| Receipts in agency accounts held for others                         | 88,469                  | 72,886                  |
| Cash paid to suppliers and employees                                | (1,202,374)             | (1,112,936)             |
| Disbursements from agency accounts                                  | (89,221)                | (71,500)                |
| Interest paid   | (39,350)                | (38,477)                |
| <b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>                    | <u>130,731</u>          | <u>107,622</u>          |
| <b>Cash flow from investing activities:</b>                         |                         |                         |
| Land, building, and equipment purchases                             | (171,042)               | (147,147)               |
| Student, faculty, and other loans:                                  |                         |                         |
| New loans made  | (27,709)                | (22,445)                |
| Principal collected   | 18,822                  | 20,290                  |
| Purchases of investments  | (2,488,892)             | (2,979,991)             |
| Sales of investments  | 2,363,125               | 2,829,983               |
| Security lending collateral returned                                | 34,192                  | (4,685)                 |
| <b>Net cash used for investing activities</b>                       | <u>(271,504)</u>        | <u>(303,995)</u>        |
| <b>Cash flow from financing activities:</b>                         |                         |                         |
| Gifts for endowment, capital projects, and student loans            | 109,674                 | 133,478                 |
| Receipts under split-interest gift arrangements                     | 100,000                 |                         |
| Income reinvested in endowment, capital projects, and student loans | 20,137                  | 6,765                   |
| Proceeds from borrowing   | 82,939                  | 8,775                   |
| Repayment of debt   | (14,630)                | (25,827)                |
| <b>Net cash provided by financing activities</b>                    | <u>298,120</u>          | <u>123,191</u>          |
| <b>Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>             | 157,347                 | (73,182)                |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year</b>                 | <u>159,041</u>          | <u>232,223</u>          |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of year</b>                       | <u><u>\$316,388</u></u> | <u><u>\$159,041</u></u> |
| <b>Noncash investing and financing activities:</b>                  |                         |                         |
| Receipt of donated fixed assets                                     | \$11,715                | \$18,000                |
| Assumption of mortgage on donated fixed assets                      | 2,040                   |                         |
| Donated investment securities                                       | 55,100                  | 31,850                  |

*When the direct method is used to prepare the statement of cash flows, the required reconciliation of the change in net assets to net cash flows from operating activities may be shown as part of the statement of cash flows, or it may be shown in a separate schedule (per paragraph 119 of FASB Statement No. 95, reprinted in FASB Statement No. 117, paragraph 147). This schedule may be included in a note to the financial statements if desired, as shown in the following sample note.*

**Note X: Cash Flow Reconciliation**

The change in University net assets is reconciled to net cash provided by operations as follows:

|   | <u>19X2</u>      | <u>19X1</u>      |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| Change in net assets  | \$762,671        | \$523,155        |
| (Increase) in [Affiliate] net equity  | (39,414)         | (8,923)          |
| Depreciation and retirement of fixed assets   | 140,926          | 94,889           |
| Increase in accounts payable  | 67,121           | 39,857           |
| (Increase) decrease in accounts receivable  | (10,512)         | 6,158            |
| (Increase) in inventories and prepaid expenses  | (4,949)          | (8,490)          |
| Increase (decrease) in contributions receivable   | 20,789           | (80,779)         |
| Gifts, grants and reinvested income of student loan,<br>endowment, and plant net assets | (251,219)        | 129,904)         |
| Actuarial adjustment related to split-interest gifts                                    | 968              | 10,385           |
| Realized and unrealized gains on investments  | <u>(555,650)</u> | <u>(338,706)</u> |
| Net cash provided by operating activities   | <u>\$130,731</u> | <u>\$107,622</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

*The following example illustrates an investing flows section showing subtotal of investment activity.*

**The BCD Foundation**  
**Statement of Cash Flows [Partial]**  
**Year Ended December 31, 19X2**

|   | <u>The BCD<br/>Foundation</u> | <u>[Affiliated]<br/>Foundation</u> | <u>Total</u>        |
|---|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>                        |                               |                                    |                     |
| Payments for investments purchased                                  | (197,723,450)                 | (1,123,524)                        | (198,846,974)       |
| Received from sale of investments                                   | <u>141,437,801</u>            | <u>1,939,636</u>                   | <u>143,377,437</u>  |
| Net (increase) decrease in investments                              | (56,285,649)                  | 816,112                            | (55,469,537)        |
| Principal payments received on program-<br>related loans receivable | 442,880                       |                                    | 442,880             |
| Disbursements to borrowers under<br>program-related loans           | (309,609)                     |                                    | (309,609)           |
| Purchase of furniture and equipment                                 | <u>(10,549)</u>               |                                    | <u>(10,549)</u>     |
| Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities                 | <u>(56,162,927)</u>           | <u>816,112</u>                     | <u>(55,346,815)</u> |

## INDIRECT METHOD

*Note that contributions and other income which are permanently restricted are shown as a deduction from the change in net assets to come to cash flows from operations. Also note that this deduction may not equal the corresponding addition in the financing section; this is because the first is an accrual basis item, while the second is cash basis.*

### ART MUSEUM CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS For the Year Ended June 30, 19X2

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| Cash flows from operating activities:   |                 |
| Change in net assets  | \$ 69,624       |
| Adjustments to reconcile change in net assets to net cash used by operating activities:     |                 |
| Depreciation  | 2,982           |
| Net realized and unrealized gains on long-term investments                                  | (38,565)        |
| Decrease/(increase) in accounts receivable  | 73              |
| (Increase) in contributions and grants receivable   | (16,155)        |
| Decrease in accrued investment income and other receivables                                 | 132             |
| (Increase) in inventories   | (1,553)         |
| (Increase) in prepaid expenses and deferred charges   | (961)           |
| Increase in accounts payable, accrued expenses, and other liabilities                       | 6,431           |
| (Decrease)/increase in deferred revenue   | (1,623)         |
| Contributions and net investment income restricted for long-term investment                 | (2,001)         |
| Sales of works of art   | (8,127)         |
| Acquisition of works of art   | 22,488          |
| Contributions and net investment income restricted for capital acquisition and construction | <u>(23,151)</u> |
| Net cash provided by operating activities   | <u>9,594</u>    |
| Cash flows from investing activities:   |                 |
| Purchase of property, plant, and equipment  | (24,128)        |
| Sales of investments  | 267,319         |
| Purchase of investments   | (277,067)       |
| Sales of works of art   | 8,127           |
| Acquisition of works of art   | <u>(22,488)</u> |
| Net cash used by investing activities   | <u>(48,237)</u> |

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Cash flows from financing activities:                   |                  |
| Proceeds from sales of works of art:                    |                  |
| Investment in endowment                                 | 70               |
| Contributions and net investment income restricted for: |                  |
| Capital acquisition and construction                    | 23,381           |
| Investment in endowment                                 | 2,001            |
| Borrowings under mortgages and loans payable            | 11,000           |
| Repayments on mortgages and loans payable               | (1,746)          |
| Net cash provided by financing activities               | <u>34,706</u>    |
| Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents    | (3,937)          |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year          | <u>15,193</u>    |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of year                | <u>\$ 11,256</u> |





## CHAPTER 4

### SAMPLE STATEMENTS OF FUNCTIONAL EXPENSES

*Organizations have great flexibility as to how many program service columns and how many lines are shown on the statements. The first illustrated example is typical. See also chapter 7, under "Expenses." Various formats are used in practice to show comparative information. The ones illustrated are the most popular; others include showing comparative totals at the bottom of the statement in addition to or in place of the right-hand column. Alternatively, a complete prior-year statement can be presented, and must be if the organization is a voluntary health and welfare organization. Some organizations combine all payroll expenses (salaries, employee benefits, payroll taxes) into one line.*

#### Statement of Functional Expenses for the Year Ended August 31, 19X2 (With Comparative Totals for 19X1)

|                                    | Program Services |                 |                  |                    | Supporting Services    |                 | Total Program and Supporting Services |                  |
|------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|
|                                    | Research         | Education       | Patient Services | Community Services | Management and General | Fund Raising    | 19X2                                  | 19X1             |
| Awards & grants                    | \$70,620         | \$ 6,316        | \$ 350           | \$ 867             | \$ --                  | \$ --           | \$ 78,153                             | \$ 73,713        |
| Salaries                           | 2,732            | 29,656          | 13,337           | 7,848              | 9,771                  | 18,076          | 81,420                                | 74,715           |
| Employee benefits                  | 345              | 4,384           | 1,952            | 1,122              | 1,417                  | 2,466           | 11,686                                | 6,008            |
| Payroll taxes                      | 165              | 2,417           | 1,068            | 620                | 1,136                  | 1,380           | 6,786                                 | 11,780           |
| Professional fees                  | 72               | 643             | 89               | 169                | 2,092                  | 1,638           | 4,703                                 | 4,356            |
| Supplies                           | 142              | 1,678           | 630              | 394                | 568                    | 1,218           | 4,630                                 | 4,352            |
| Telephone                          | 141              | 1,964           | 866              | 532                | 622                    | 1,606           | 5,731                                 | 5,089            |
| Postage & shipping                 | 94               | 3,012           | 920              | 519                | 616                    | 2,999           | 8,160                                 | 7,645            |
| Occupancy                          | 687              | 5,033           | 2,259            | 1,237              | 1,495                  | 2,521           | 13,232                                | 11,588           |
| Information processing             | 256              | 1,063           | 461              | 272                | 662                    | 1,549           | 4,263                                 | 3,858            |
| Printing & publications            | 115              | 9,541           | 1,087            | 936                | 512                    | 4,886           | 17,077                                | 14,517           |
| Meetings & conferences             | 739              | 4,010           | 1,044            | 1,046              | 1,088                  | 2,166           | 10,093                                | 9,818            |
| Other travel                       | 199              | 2,203           | 764              | 558                | 785                    | 1,192           | 5,701                                 | 5,436            |
| Specific assistance to individuals | --               | --              | 9,848            | 540                | --                     | --              | 10,388                                | 9,772            |
| Other expenses                     | 51               | 693             | 284              | 379                | 913                    | 904             | 3,224                                 | 2,853            |
| Depreciation                       | 734              | 2,363           | 935              | 594                | 919                    | 1,132           | 6,677                                 | 5,119            |
| <b>Total Expenses</b>              | <b>\$77,092</b>  | <b>\$74,976</b> | <b>\$35,894</b>  | <b>\$17,633</b>    | <b>\$22,596</b>        | <b>\$43,733</b> | <b>\$271,924</b>                      | <b>\$250,619</b> |

#### Chapter 4: Sample Statements of Functional Expenses

*Some organizations display in their statement of functional expenses information about interdepartmental charges and the allocation of a pool of direct overhead expenses to other functions. This appears as in the following example (the format of the top part of the statement is as shown in the previous example).*

*This is a membership organization which solicits new and renewing memberships rather than contributions. Its second supporting service is, accordingly, called member development.*

|  | <u>Program</u>        |                        | <u>Support</u>        |                           | <u>Total</u>           |
|--|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
|  | <u>Education</u>      | <u>Research</u>        | <u>Management</u>     | <u>Member Development</u> |                        |
| Salaries                                 | \$                    | \$                     | \$                    | \$                        | \$                     |
| Utilities                                |                       |                        |                       |                           |                        |
| [Etc.]                                   |                       |                        |                       |                           |                        |
| Miscellaneous                            |                       |                        |                       |                           |                        |
| Interdepartmental charges                | <u>(10)</u>           | <u>63</u>              | <u>(148)</u>          | <u>95</u>                 | <u>-</u>               |
| Subtotal                                 | <u>3,421</u>          | <u>9,966</u>           | <u>5,214</u>          | <u>2,069</u>              | <u>20,670</u>          |
| Allocation of direct supporting services | <u>356</u>            | <u>1,443</u>           | <u>(2,542)</u>        | <u>743</u>                | <u>-</u>               |
| Total                                    | <u><u>\$3,777</u></u> | <u><u>\$11,409</u></u> | <u><u>\$2,672</u></u> | <u><u>\$2,812</u></u>     | <u><u>\$20,670</u></u> |

*This organization has so many different functions and subtotals that presenting them in two "layers" rather than all side-by-side is a practical way to avoid either crowding the numbers or using a fold-out page.*

**CRA Charity  
Statement of Functional Expenses  
For the Year Ended June 30, 19X2, With Comparative Totals for 19X1**

|  | Program Services   |                    |                     |                       |                   | Total<br>Program<br>Services |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
|  | Family<br>Services | Disaster<br>Relief | Elderly<br>Services | Community<br>Services | Youth<br>Services |                              |
| Salaries and wages                         | \$43               | \$ 28              | \$286               | \$ 46                 | \$26              | \$ 429                       |
| Employee benefits                          | <u>7</u>           | <u>4</u>           | <u>45</u>           | <u>7</u>              | <u>4</u>          | <u>67</u>                    |
| Total                                      | 50                 | 32                 | 331                 | 53                    | 30                | 496                          |
| Travel                                     | 3                  | 4                  | 16                  | 4                     | 5                 | 32                           |
| Equipment maintenance and rental           | 3                  | 2                  | 12                  | 2                     | 1                 | 20                           |
| Supplies and materials                     | 2                  | 4                  | 128                 | 18                    | 3                 | 155                          |
| Contractual services                       | 10                 | 14                 | 139                 | 18                    | 11                | 192                          |
| Financial and material assistance          | <u>5</u>           | <u>44</u>          | <u>12</u>           | <u>5</u>              | <u>9</u>          | <u>75</u>                    |
| Total before depreciation                  | 73                 | 100                | 638                 | 100                   | 59                | 970                          |
| Depreciation of buildings<br>and equipment | <u>2</u>           | <u>3</u>           | <u>26</u>           | <u>3</u>              | <u>3</u>          | <u>37</u>                    |
| Total expenses                             | <u>\$75</u>        | <u>\$103</u>       | <u>\$664</u>        | <u>\$103</u>          | <u>\$62</u>       | <u>\$1,007</u>               |

|  | Supporting Services               |                              |                                 | Total<br>Program<br>Services<br>(as above) | Totals         |              |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|----------------|--------------|
|  | Membership<br>and Fund<br>Raising | Management<br>and<br>General | Total<br>Supporting<br>Services |  | 19X2           | 19X1         |
| Salaries and wages                         | \$13                              | \$30                         | \$43                            | \$ 429                                     | \$ 472         | \$428        |
| Employee benefits                          | <u>2</u>                          | <u>5</u>                     | <u>7</u>                        | <u>67</u>                                  | <u>74</u>      | <u>69</u>    |
| Total                                      | 15                                | 35                           | 50                              | 496  | 546            | 497          |
| Travel                                     | 1                                 | 5                            | 6                               | 32   | 38             | 33           |
| Equipment maintenance and rental           |                                   | 1                            | 1                               | 20   | 21             | 21           |
| Supplies and materials                     | 1                                 | 5                            | 6                               | 155  | 161            | 147          |
| Contractual services                       | 12                                | 14                           | 26                              | 192  | 218            | 180          |
| Financial and material assistance          | <u>1</u>                          | <u>1</u>                     | <u>2</u>                        | <u>75</u>                                  | <u>77</u>      | <u>75</u>    |
| Total before depreciation                  | 30                                | 61                           | 91                              | 970  | 1,061          | 953          |
| Depreciation of buildings<br>and equipment | <u>1</u>                          | <u>2</u>                     | <u>3</u>                        | <u>37</u>                                  | <u>40</u>      | <u>39</u>    |
| Total expenses                             | <u>\$31</u>                       | <u>\$63</u>                  | <u>\$94</u>                     | <u>\$1,007</u>                             | <u>\$1,101</u> | <u>\$992</u> |



## CHAPTER 5

### SAMPLE DISCLOSURES – GENERAL

*Note that these sample footnotes are not necessarily complete for any given organization's circumstances. Also, the sample footnotes included in this book are generally limited to those for which the fact that the organization is a not-for-profit organization introduces unique or different reporting or disclosure requirements or both. Footnotes which do not differ based on the type of organization, such as pension disclosures required by Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 87, Employers' Accounting for Pensions, and capital leases (FASB Statement No. 13, Accounting for Leases), are generally not included.*

*In practice, footnotes which include descriptions of accounting policies are often gathered together in one "Accounting Policies" footnote. Some or all of them are, however, sometimes included in other footnotes which include additional information about the item in question. For example, the organization's accounting policies related to fixed assets and depreciation may be presented in the footnote which summarizes fixed assets by type (land, buildings, and so on).*

#### **DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION AND GENERAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

*Some organizations combine these two items into one footnote; others put them in two separate footnotes.*

##### **Note X: Basis of Presentation**

The Foundation follows the requirements of Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 117, *Financial Statements of Not-For-Profit Organizations*. Under FASB Statement No. 117, the Foundation is required to report information regarding its financial position and activities according to three classes of net assets: unrestricted net assets, temporarily restricted net assets, and permanently restricted net assets.

Additionally, the Foundation follows the recommendation made by a special committee of industry experts, the FASB Committee of the Fiscal and Administrative Officers Group (FAOG) of the Council of Foundations, set forth in a position report, *Report on Classification of Net Assets by Community Foundations* (the FAOG Report), issued September 1997. FAOG recommends that net assets of community foundations should generally be classified as unrestricted with certain limited exceptions. Funds subject to time restrictions, including most split-interest arrangements, should be classified in temporarily restricted net assets. Funds should be classified in permanently restricted net assets only when both of the following conditions are met:

- The donor gift instrument does not permit invasion of the principal and
- The governing documents of the community foundations do not provide for the invasion of corpus.

\*\*\*\*\*

*Note that the treatment of endowment gains in this example is not common. The more common treatment is shown later, in Note X: Endowment, on page 59.*

**Note X: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

In-kind contributions consisted of goods and services for which \$261,000 has been reflected in the financial statements for the year ended May 31, 19X2. Additionally, volunteers have donated significant amounts of time to the Association in various capacities. However, these services have not been reflected in the financial statements since they neither require specialized skills nor would have been typically purchased had they not been donated. The value of these services is not readily determinable.

Restricted endowment net assets are so stipulated by the donor and consist of the original principal to be held in perpetuity and the related gains and losses (realized and unrealized) thereon. The Board and legal counsel have interpreted [State] law, in effect at May 31, 19X2, as requiring permanent retention of the gains on restricted endowment funds and those gains are recorded as permanently restricted net assets.

Charitable perpetual trusts consist of funds administered outside of the Association in which the Association has the irrevocable right to receive the income earned on the trust assets in perpetuity, but never receives the assets held in trust.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Nature of Organization**

The Ballet Association (the Association) is a nonprofit corporation organized in 1972. The Association stages several major ballets each year, operates a ballet school, and promotes public interest in the art of ballet. The mission of the Association is to be a premier cultural asset esteemed in the community and the world of dance for:

- Inspired performances which engage discerning audiences at home or on tour;
- A school which trains future dancers and nurtures passion, creativity, and discipline in every child who attends;
- A solid financial base which supports artistic innovation while ensuring long-range stability;
- Integrity in human relationships, without which other achievements are incomplete;
- Dedicated artists, teachers, students, staff, trustees, audience members, and supporters, who all find their lives enhanced by their sharing in this enterprise.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Nature of Organization and Significant Accounting Policies**

**Organization and Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements present the consolidated financial position and changes in net assets of the Organization. All significant intra-organizational accounts and transactions have been eliminated. The Organization has national and international programs that are conducted by its headquarters (national sector) operations and various affiliates discussed below. These consolidated financial statements also include the net assets and operations of [Company] Ltd., a 100-percent-owned captive subsidiary.

Nature of Organization

The [*Denomination*] Church Corporation (DCC) is a [*State*] corporation formed in 19T8 as the church's world headquarters. The corporation is a nonprofit religious organization exempt from income tax under Section 501(c)(3) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code. The [*Denomination*] Church of Canada is a Canadian charity formed in June 19V4 and is exempt from income tax under Section 149(l)(f) of the Income Tax Act of Canada. The DCC and the [*Denomination*] Church of Canada participate in a joint effort to administer and promote the purposes and activities of the denomination.

The financial statements of The DCC include the operations of the following entities for which control and economic interests exist:

- The following 501(c)(3) tax exempt, liberal arts colleges and universities, with June 30 fiscal year ends:
  - [*College*] in [*State*],
  - [*Bible College*] in Canada (tax exempt under the provisions of the Income Tax Act in Canada),
  - [*College*] in [*State*], including its affiliates, [*School*] and the [*School*] Foundation, and
  - [*Denomination*] University in [*State*], including its affiliate, the [*Denomination*] Retirement Center, a 501(c)(3) tax exempt, elderly care facility consisting of [*Health Care Center*] and [*Retirement Apartments*].
- [*Denomination*] Investment Foundation is a 501(c)(3) tax exempt corporation (August 31 fiscal year end) organized to loan funds to member churches and other church-related organizations of The DCC located throughout the United States and abroad for various building programs.
- [*Denomination*] Indian Ministries is a 501(c)(3) tax exempt, corporation (June 30 fiscal year end) organized to promote, develop, and supervise the evangelization to the Indian peoples.
- [*Children's Home*], Inc. is a 501(c)(3) tax exempt organization (June 30 fiscal year end) which provides a residential program for children from ages 6 to 17 who are dependent, neglected, or abused.

Principles of Consolidation

The financial statements of DCC include all activities conducted through its International Headquarters and the subsidiary entities described above. The International Headquarters' activity includes:

- Operations of The [*Denomination*] Church of Canada.
- Receipt of United Stewardship Fund and Educational Institution Fund remittances from church districts.
- Receipt of other funds from church districts and individuals, including support for World Missions missionaries and projects.
- Disbursement of home office department budgeted and restricted funds.
- Disbursement of Educational Institution Fund contributions to the denomination's institutions of higher education based on an approved formula (these transactions are eliminated from the combined financial statements).
- Operations of [*Press*] and [*Denomination*] Women International.



## Chapter 5: Sample Disclosures — General

---

- Receipts and disbursements of World Missions foreign fields such as hospitals, schools, and other such revenue producing activities.

DCC does not include the operations of the local [*Denomination*] churches and corresponding districts due to the control structure of those entities. The statements also do not include the [*Denomination*] Pension Fund, Inc., as provided by generally accepted accounting principles.

### Trust Funds and Funds Held for Others

Trust agreements administered include revocable trusts, irrevocable trusts, charitable remainder annuity trusts and unitrusts, and charitable lead trusts. (Trusts held for others are reported as liabilities - funds held for others. Trusts are reported as part liabilities as described in Note [*number*] and part net assets as disclosed in Note [*number*]. The net assets portion represents the present value of future irrevocable cash flows due the Organization.)

Funds held for others include those administered as an agent for other committees, agencies, and institutions. The types of funds include endowments, annuities, charitable remainder trusts, revocable trusts, and other funds as described in Note [*number*].

The Organization administers the following types of funds for its own operations and as an agent for others:

#### Charitable Gift Annuities

Annuity agreements are issued in exchange for a payment that constitutes part charitable contribution and part purchase of an annuity, providing for payments to the stated annuitant(s) during their lifetime(s). These agreements constitute a general obligation of the Organization. (The gift portion of annuities and investment reserves in excess of liabilities are reported as net assets. Annuities administered for others are included in funds held for others.)

#### Advise and Consult Funds

Charitable fund agreements allow donors to make outright charitable contributions to a fund which is used to provide charitable donations to qualified organizations. The funds are under the complete control of the Organization, but donors are allowed to make recommendations as to their distribution. (Advise and consult funds are reported as designated net assets.)

#### Endowment Funds

Endowments are established by donors to provide investments with investment earnings to be used for charitable purposes. The Organization also directs the establishment of certain endowment funds of which principal or income may be expended as directed. (Endowments of the Organization are reported as unrestricted designated net assets because principal and income are expendable at the discretion of the board. Endowments are also administered for others.)

**Contributed Services and Materials**

Contributed services are reported in the financial statements for voluntary donations of services when those services: (1) Create or enhance non-financial assets; or (2) Require specialized skills provided by individuals possessing those skills and are services that would be typically purchased if not provided by donation.

Donated materials are recorded at their fair value at the date of the gift. The Organization does not imply time restrictions for gifts of long-lived assets. As a result, in the absence of donor-imposed restrictions, gifts of long-lived assets are reported as unrestricted revenue.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Organization and Accounting Policies****Organization**

The American [*Disease*] Society, Inc. (the Society), is the nationwide, community-based, voluntary health organization dedicated to eliminating [*disease*] as a major health problem by preventing [*disease*], saving lives, and diminishing suffering from [*disease*], through education, advocacy, and service.

**Principles of Consolidation**

The accompanying combined financial statements include the accounts of the National Home Office of the Society (the National Home Office) and the American [*Disease*] Society Foundation (the Foundation), which are [*State*] not-for-profit corporations, and its 58 Chartered Divisions (the Divisions), which are separately incorporated under the laws of the various states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico. All significant intra-Society accounts and transactions have been eliminated in the accompanying combined financial statements.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Nature of Operations**

[*Disease*] Association, Inc. (the Association) is a nonprofit, tax exempt corporation whose purpose is to fight [*Disease*] on all fronts. The Association's mission is carried out through: research into the cause, prevention, treatment and cure; education of the public and information for health care professionals; chapter formation for a nationwide family support network; advocacy for improved public policy and needed legislation; and patient and family services to aid present and future victims and caregivers.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Nature of Operations and Related Parties**

American [*XYZ*] Association (A[*XYZ*]A) is a national, not-for-profit voluntary health agency dedicated to the conquest of [*XYZ*] disease. The Association conducts programs to inform the public of air conservation, occupational health, smoking, and health hazards, [*XYZ*] disease and community health. It also conducts professional education programs in these same areas, which include the sponsorship of

symposia, conferences and meetings among medical professionals, as well as publications, films, fellowships and research grants.

### Related Parties

There are 59 constituent [XYZ] Associations, which have jurisdiction over specific geographic areas or over certain of the 76 affiliated [XYZ] Associations. Each constituent and/or affiliated [XYZ] Association is required to remit 10% of its shareable income to A[XYZ]A. In return, A[XYZ]A provides supplies and certain services to its constituents' programs. Supplies provided by A[XYZ]A include health education materials, which are provided at a price which approximates cost.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Basis of Presentation**

[University] is a private not-for-profit educational institution, organized into seven schools on three campuses, with 1,500 faculty and over 17,000 graduate and undergraduate students.

The financial statements include the accounts of the University. In addition the University manages and operates [*Affiliated Research Laboratory*] for the United States Department of [XX] under a management and operating contract; therefore the revenues and expenditures of [*Laboratory*] are included in the statement of activities. As [*Laboratory*] is a federally funded research and development center, its assets and liabilities are owned by the Government and, accordingly, are not included in the statement of financial position. [*Affiliated Institution*] is an integral part of the University and is included in the financial statements. Auxiliary activities include Housing and Dining Services, intercollegiate athletics, and certain patient care provided by the School of Medicine.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Basis of Accounting**

The accounts of the Organization are maintained on the accrual basis in accordance with the principles of fund accounting. Separate accounts are maintained for each fund; however, the accompanying financial statements have been prepared on a basis which shows the financial position and changes in net assets of the Organization in total. Funds with similar characteristics have been combined for financial statement presentation into the following categories.

- Funds with Unrestricted Net Assets:
  - Operating Fund
  - Board Designated Funds
  - Property Fund
  
- Funds with Temporarily Restricted Net Assets:
  - Research Fund
  - Deferred Gifts Fund
  - Scholarship Fund

- Funds with Permanently Restricted Net Assets:  
Challenge Endowment Fund  
Permanent Endowment Funds

\*\*\*\*\*

*In the “Unrestricted” section of this note, the organization points out that not all the unrestricted net assets are automatically available for general purposes.*

#### **Note X: Net Asset Categories**

Permanently restricted net assets are those that may never be spent by the Organization, including gifts of endowment and for student loan principal, as well as the earnings on those assets when permanently restricted by the donor. Also included in this category are contributions receivable and living trust principal that are permanently restricted upon redemption or maturity, certain museum collection objects which, by donor stipulation, may never be deaccessioned, and undeveloped land which is subject to a perpetual conservation easement prohibiting future commercial use.

Temporarily restricted net assets carry restrictions that expire upon the passage of a prescribed period or upon the occurrence of a stated event as specified by the donor. Included in this category are gifts held by the Organization pending their use in accordance with donor stipulations, unexpended gifts for capital projects, term endowments, and pledges and living trust agreements where the principal is expendable upon redemption or maturity.

Unrestricted net assets, as defined by The Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB), are composed of all resources not included in the above categories. Included are expendable resources used to support the Organization’s core activities of [*description of activities*]. Donor-restricted contributions that are received and expended in the same year are classified as unrestricted. Donor-restricted resources intended for capital projects are released and reclassified as unrestricted support when spent. All expenses are recorded as a reduction to unrestricted net assets.

However, in reality, a substantial portion of these assets is not available for general Organization purposes. Included in unrestricted net assets are significant resources subject to contractual agreements with external parties. Also included are \$350 million in realized and unrealized endowment gains, which have been accumulated under an Organization policy designed to maintain the spending power of the original endowment over time. In addition, approximately \$450 million of these net assets are invested in the Organization's property, plant, and equipment, and in its equity in [*Affiliate*]. While FASB requires that all these resources be reported as unrestricted, the Organization manages them in compliance with Board designations, legal requirements, and contractual obligations.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Note X: Endowment**

The University endowments include pure endowment, term endowments, funds functioning as endowment, and funds subject to living trust agreements. These resources are recorded as permanently restricted, temporarily restricted, and unrestricted net assets.

Pure endowment funds are subject to restrictions of the gift instruments requiring that the principal be invested in perpetuity, and the income and an appropriate portion of gains only be spent as provided for under the [State] Uniform Management of Institutional Funds Act ([S]UMIFA). In the absence of further donor restrictions, the amount of gains that are to be expended in a given year is determined through the endowment payout policy discussed in Note [number]. The University classifies the original endowment gift and any gains with donor-imposed permanent restrictions as permanently restricted net assets. The Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) has determined that the legal limitations imposed by [S]UMIFA on realized and unrealized gains on endowments are not permanent restrictions if the gains may be appropriated for expenditure. Accordingly, the University reports a portion of the expendable reinvested gains as temporarily restricted net assets (when the donor's restriction has not yet been met), and the remainder of the expendable reinvested realized and unrealized gains as unrestricted net assets. Notwithstanding this FASB mandated reporting, the University recognizes, for internal management purposes only, the limitations on expending such gains that are specified in [S]UMIFA.

Expendable endowment assets include term endowments and funds functioning as endowments. Term endowments are similar to other endowment funds except that upon the passage of a stated period of time or the occurrence of a particular event, all or part of the principal may be expended. These resources are classified as temporarily restricted net assets. Funds functioning as endowment are unrestricted University resources designated as endowment by the [Governing Board] and are invested in the endowment for long-term appreciation and current income. However, these assets remain available and may be spent at the Board's discretion. Funds functioning as endowment are recorded as unrestricted net assets.

Funds subject to living trust agreements represent trusts with living income beneficiaries where the University has a residual interest. These funds are recorded in the University's net asset balances at their fair market value. The discounted present value of any income beneficiary interest is reported as a liability on the statement of financial position. Gifts subject to such agreements are recorded net of the income beneficiary share at the date of gift. Actuarial gains and losses are included in the change in value of split-interest agreements. Resources that are expendable upon maturity are classified as temporarily restricted net assets; all others are classified as permanently restricted net assets.

\*\*\*\*\*

*In this example, the temporary restriction was stipulated by the donor, but the Board has placed an additional designation on the amount by deciding to spend only the income from investment of the gift, but not the gift itself. Presumably, the donor was consulted to ascertain that he or she would not object.*

**Note X: Designated Temporarily Restricted Net Assets – Musical Endowment**

Through a generous gift of [Person], an endowment has been created to assist in the production of musicals at [Theater]. The principal will be invested and the earnings of the fund allocated at the discretion of management for support of the production of musicals at [Theater]. The decision to maintain the corpus of this fund is not a requirement of the gift, but is the choice of the Board of Trustees and may be changed at its discretion.

\*\*\*\*\*

## CONTINGENCIES AND OTHER UNCERTAINTIES, INCLUDING GOING CONCERN QUESTIONS

### Note X: Contingencies

The Organization has guaranteed certain obligations, principally mortgages and leases on properties owned by related parties, totaling \$17,200,000 at June 30, 19X2.

Various lawsuits, claims, and other contingent liabilities arise in the ordinary course of the Organization's activities. In December 19X1 a \$400,000 settlement, including damages, was reached with the United States Department of Health and Human Services for alleged billing errors totaling approximately \$350,000, under Part B of the Medicare Program during the period 19VV-19WW. The effect of the settlement had no material impact on the Statement of Activities for fiscal year 19X2.

Based upon information currently available with respect to the aforementioned contingencies, management believes that any liability resulting therefrom will not materially affect the financial position or operations of the Organization.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Contingencies, Commitments, and Guarantees

The Foundation is involved in several legal actions. The Foundation believes it has defenses for all such claims, believes the claims are substantially without merit, and is vigorously defending the actions. In the opinion of management, the final disposition of these matters will not have a material effect on the Foundation's financial position. The Foundation, as part of its program related investment activities, has outstanding loan guarantees of \$950,000 and is committed to provide \$1,953,000 of loans to nonprofit organizations. Further, as part of its investment management activity, the Foundation is committed to additional funding of \$9,980,000 in venture capital partnerships and real estate investment trusts.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Contingencies and Commitments

A claim has been filed in the amount of \$10,000,000 in connection with injuries allegedly sustained by a performer who appeared in a [*Performing Arts Center*] production in December 19X1. If and to the extent that the Center is liable, management and counsel believe that the Center will not incur a loss because any claim will be paid by the [*City*] and/or pursuant to insurance coverage with limits adequate to cover the claim as thus far asserted.

The Center has entered into commitments related to performances, conductors, guest artists, and certain employees regarding payments for service through fiscal year 19X3 in the amount of \$2,373,841.

As of September 29, 19X2, approximately 40 percent of the Center's employees are members of various labor unions. These labor unions are for Box Office, Stagehands, Wardrobe, and Musicians. During fiscal year 19X2, all union agreements terminated, except for Musicians which terminates on September 1, 19X3. As of November 27, 19X2, the Center renegotiated all of the union agreements, except for the Box Office. The new union contracts included inflationary salary increases for each year negotiated.

## Chapter 5: Sample Disclosures — General

---

Delays in agreeing on labor contracts when they expire could result in work stoppage and the cancellation of Center performances and a loss of revenues.

The Musicians union agreement was negotiated in September 19W9. As part of this renegotiated agreement, the musicians are to receive increasing salary raises through fiscal year 19X3, which will average approximately 14 percent for the year. This increase will increase [*Orchestra*] program costs by more than \$1 million, and it is not likely that such costs will be recovered through operating revenue. Therefore, if the Musicians agreement is not modified, the Center will need to generate additional revenue or reduce costs of programs to offset the expected increased cost of orchestra programs.

The [*Orchestra*] has incurred losses for several years. The ability of the Center to continue to reduce and eliminate its operating deficit is dependent on, among other things, the ability of management to reduce the losses incurred by the orchestra.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Uncertainties**

[*Project*] of the Organization has been funded by the United States Agency for International Development (USAID) grants and contracts. However, the Organization used a portion of the amounts advanced from USAID to finance its match portion of the project and to finance general operations. At year end, the Organization is obligated to complete approximately \$148,000 of federal and counterpart commitments on this project and, additionally, may be liable for disallowed costs, as referred to in Note [*number*]. In addition, the Organization has borrowed \$125,000 from endowment investments to pay operating expenses, is delinquent in paying short-term obligations, and is liable on an outstanding line of credit of \$125,000 at December 31, 19X2. These conditions create an uncertainty about the Organization's ability to continue as a going concern. Management of the Organization plans to reach an agreement with USAID regarding the above issues and continue to meet short-term obligations by receiving contributions from its Board of Directors and through program revenues. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary if the Organization is unable to continue as a going concern.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Government Support**

The Organization received a substantial amount of its operating support from state and local governments. Any significant reduction in the level of this support could have an effect on the Organization's programs.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Contingent Liabilities**

The Organization has not fully complied with certain requirements applicable to its financial awards program. Consequently, some costs may subsequently be disallowed by the affected funding agency. The amount of costs which may subsequently be disallowed, if any, cannot be reasonably estimated.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Commitments and Contingencies**

The University conducts substantial sponsored research for the federal government pursuant to contracts and grants from federal agencies and departments. The [*Federal Department*] is the cognizant federal agency for determining indirect cost rates charged to federally sponsored agreements.

During 19W8, disagreements arose between the University and [*Department*] over the appropriateness of some of the University's indirect and similar charges, as well as the methods used to allocate specific indirect costs to those agreements. In June 19X1, the University settled its contractual disputes with the federal government and agreed to pay \$565,000 and dismiss its claims for underrecovery.

The University is still defending an action alleging inappropriate allocations and billings of indirect costs for earlier years. The University believes it has meritorious defenses and intends vigorously to contest any such claims or litigation. The University believes that resolution of this suit will not have a material adverse effect on its financial position.

The University has substantially settled overhead rates applicable to 19X1 and prior years on government contracts. Project revenue for 19X2 includes an amount for overhead applicable to billings to the United States Government which is subject to possible increase or decrease by negotiation. In the opinion of management, adequate provision has been made in the accounts for any adjustment that may result.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Facilities Renovations and Earthquake Damage**

As a result of changes in federal regulations, state building codes, and a major earthquake in 19W9, the University has committed to make seismic improvements, code upgrades, and repairs to campus buildings. The University estimates that approximately \$25,600,000 of repairs and upgrades remains to be made. A number of campus buildings suffered structural damage in the earthquake which forced their closure. In connection with state and local legislation, the University has submitted a plan to [*County*] to strengthen certain buildings by September 19X4. The University has determined that certain other (nonseismic) improvements, while technically required only for new construction, are important to conform campus buildings to the current Uniform Building Code.

As of June 30, 19X2, the Federal Emergency Management Agency has reimbursed \$16,000,000 to the University and has agreed to fund an additional \$7,300,000. The University plans to finance the remaining costs with gifts, debt, and other existing funds.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Litigation Matters**

In August 19X2, the [*City*] Police Department arrested a long-time employee of the Organization on charges of felony theft. The employee was allegedly stealing from the Organization box office cash receipts. Related to this matter, the Organization filed an insurance claim and a lawsuit against the former employee; the arrested employee filed a counterclaim asserting wrongful termination and defamation. On August 26, 19X2, trial in this matter was concluded and the Organization prevailed in its claim for wrongful conversion of funds. The Court awarded the Organization damages of \$172,555 plus costs,



which, because of the uncertainty of collection, has not been reflected in the financial statements as of June 30, 19X2.

\*\*\*\*\*

*FASB Statement No. 5, Accounting for Contingencies, sets a very high standard to be met before a contingent asset may be recorded. However, footnote disclosure of such matters is appropriate.*

**Note X: Unrecorded Contributions**

During fiscal year 19X1, the School was notified that it had been bequeathed a portion of the estate of a deceased donor. As of July 31, 19X2, the amount to be received by the School was indeterminable pending finalization of certain legal and estate tax matters.

During fiscal year 19X1, the School, as co-recipient with three other nonprofit organizations, received an unrestricted donation of approximately 120 acres of unimproved real estate in a neighboring county. The property is being held for sale with the net proceeds to be divided equally among the recipients, but the amount which may ultimately be realized is not presently determinable.

In view of the uncertainty of the ultimate amounts to be received, the School has not recognized the foregoing contributions. Accordingly, the financial statements will not reflect these amounts until such time as they are received in the form of cash, or until the actual amounts to be received can be determined with reasonable certainty.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Federal Income Tax** [*See also other tax-related notes in chapter 7.*]

The Organization is a nonprofit corporation that paid Federal income tax at prevailing corporate rates on its unrelated business taxable income for years prior to 19W9. As a result of uncertainties as to its obligations to pay Federal income tax, no payments have been made for years from 19W9 through 19X1, and a payment of \$150,000 was made for 19X2. At December 31, 19X2, provision has been made for additional Federal income tax which may be payable for years from 19W9 through 19X2 in the aggregate amount of \$1,200,000, including accrued interest of \$135,000.

In 19X2, an Internal Revenue Service agent completed examination of the Organization's tax returns for the years 19W9 through 19X1 and proposed revocation of the Organization's exempt status commencing in 19W9. Should the agent's proposal ultimately be upheld, the Organization's liability for income taxes and interest would be approximately \$3,500,000 more than the amount accrued at December 31, 19X2. The Organization has protested the agent's findings, and, in the opinion of the Organization's management and legal counsel, the findings are without merit.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Real Estate Taxes**

On May 1, 19X1, the town of [Town], where the arboretum facility of the [Botanical Garden] is located, revoked the real property tax exemption for that property effective fiscal 19X2. The Board of Assessment Review upheld the action of the Assessor on July 20, 19X1. The Garden has filed petitions in the

Supreme Court of [State] to overturn this decision. Although the outcome of this litigation may not be predicted with certainty, it is the opinion of counsel that said property should be exempt from real estate taxation. If upheld, the action of the Assessor will result in real estate taxes owed the town of [Town] in the amount of approximately \$115,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 19X3. A similar amount was accrued and paid under protest during the fiscal year ended June 30, 19X2.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Note X: Management's Plans**

In 19X1, the Organization began the renovation of the [Theatre]. Final costs were approximately \$20 million, which was greater than the original budgeted costs. In addition, the Organization suffered revenue losses due to the closure of the [Theatre] during the renovation. The [Theatre] was reopened in January 19X2.

As of June 30, 19X2, the Organization has negative net assets of \$604,905. This is directly attributable to the renovation of the [Theatre], including the loan discussed in Note [number]. Because the organization has no long-term assurance of continuing use of the [Theatre], the renovation costs are not considered an asset of the Organization (see Note [number]).

The management of the Organization anticipates eliminating the negative net asset balance through a combination of the following activities:

- The Organization is a plaintiff in a lawsuit and management expects to prevail and obtain damages.
- Management anticipates an increase of revenues from the Facility Free Ticket Surcharge as a result of increased ticket sales for various performances at the [Music Center] complex, particularly the [Theatre] season.
- Management has reduced staff and instituted a freeze on spending, except for budgeted projects.
- The Organization's sublease with the [County] contains a provision that for any fiscal year where expenses exceed revenues, the Organization can submit a bill to the [County] for the deficit which shall be paid by the County within sixty days.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Note X: Bonds Payable**

Principal payments of \$113,703 on the dormitory bonds with the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) have not been paid when due during fiscal 19X2 and prior years; in addition, interest payments of \$17,755 have not been paid when due during such years. During fiscal 19X2, interest payments of \$44,949 were made; \$34,325 was applied to delinquent interest and the remainder to fiscal 19X2 interest. The nonpayment of principal and interest constitutes an event of default under the indentures relating to the bonds and enables the Trustees to declare the remaining balance immediately due and payable; the Trustees have not taken such action. Officials of the College have been negotiating with HUD to obtain deferments and/or moratorium on the required deposits and principal and interest payments. The College's administration expects to make payments in fiscal 19X3 which will liquidate the delinquent interest amounts and begin reducing the delinquent principal balances.

The dormitory bond indentures with HUD contain provisions which require that net revenues of [Dormitory] and the North Campus cafeteria, or certain minimum amounts, whichever is greater, be deposited with a trustee. The College has not made such deposits and the unrestricted net assets balance was reduced in prior years to reflect the deposit obligation amounting to \$136,910.

The library building bond indenture with HUD contains provision which require the College to maintain debt service deposits with a trustee in the amount of \$23,000. The College has been granted an indefinite moratorium, which may be terminated upon 30 days notice, on the requirement to maintain such deposit until the principal and interest delinquencies have been paid.

\*\*\*\*\*

## RELATED PARTIES

### *General Matters*

*Not-for-profit organizations are often related to other organizations in various ways. One organization may carry out program, management, or fund-raising activities on behalf of another, or two or more organizations may conduct joint program or fund-raising activities, share staff or facilities, or operate under an affiliation agreement with a national organizational parent such as a charity, religious denomination, or association. Organizations may also be considered related parties to organizations with which their officers, directors, trustees, key employees, or major donors are otherwise affiliated.*

### **Note X: Principles of Combination**

The financial statements report the worldwide ministries of [Organization] International including material liabilities, net assets, revenues, and expenses of its twenty-seven fields of service around the world. The statements do not include the assets, liabilities, net assets, revenues, and expenses of [Organization]-Canada not held by or remitted to [Organization] International under the joint-ministries agreement because [Organization]-Canada is not controlled by either [Organization]-U.S. or [Organization] International. As a participant in the joint-ministries agreement, [Organization]-Canada provided contributions of \$1,369,765 and \$1,543,120 (in U.S. dollars) to [Organization] International during 19X2 and 19X1, respectively. The statements include all international and U.S. operations which are conducted under the joint-ministries agreement and all contributions from [Organization]-Canada for specific projects and missionary support accounts.

[Organization]-Canada is audited by other auditors who reported on financial statements which disclosed the following:

|                   | December 31,                 |           |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
|                   | 19X2                         | 19X1      |
|                   | <i>(in Canadian Dollars)</i> |           |
| Total assets      | 1,158,578                    | 1,069,100 |
| Total liabilities | 52,857                       | 66,021    |
| Total net assets  | 1,105,721                    | 1,003,079 |
| Total revenues    | 3,255,957                    | 3,228,004 |
| Total expenses    | 3,083,138                    | 3,202,900 |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Changes in Affiliation**

Changes in the composition of the Affiliates included in the combined financial statements occur for several reasons:

- New organizations are affiliated with the Foundation; or
- Organizations cease to be affiliated with the Foundation; or,
- Organizations fail to comply with the affiliation agreement, including financial reporting requirements. Such organizations are included in the combined financial statements of subsequent years, if compliance with the financial reporting requirements is met.

For Affiliates that have net assets as of the beginning of the year of change in affiliation, such changes are accounted for in the combined financial statements as though they took place as of the beginning of such year.

The following summarizes the changes in net assets for the year ended December 31, 19X2:

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| Additions resulting from financial reports submitted in the current year<br>but not in the prior year             | \$1,700,822        |
| Reductions resulting from financial reports not submitted in the current year<br>but which were in the prior year | <u>(8,435)</u>     |
|   | <u>\$1,692,387</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Related-Party Transactions**

An officer of the Foundation is also a director or partner of two organizations, both of which lease space from the Foundation. The Foundation earned approximately \$385,700 of sublease income pursuant to these arrangements in 19X2.

During 19X2, the Foundation entered into an agreement with [*Other Organization*] Program, Inc. (OOP), a separate 501(c)(3) exempt organization. Certain board members of OOP are currently trustees of the Foundation. OOP agreed to transfer operating assets and liabilities of \$388,267 and \$26,319, respectively, at June 30, 19X2, and future contributions and investment income earned on its endowment funds (which had a market value of approximately \$575,000 at June 30, 19X2) to the Foundation for the continuance of its children's educational program. At December 31, 19X2, contributions receivable include \$292,869 from OOP. The financial statements do not reflect future amounts to be earned on OOP's endowment fund and future contributions for operations, which are not presently determinable.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Related-Party Transactions**

The [*Organization*] is affiliated with numerous agencies of the [*Denomination*] Church, including dioceses, parishes, welfare agencies, committees, schools, and missions. Related party transactions and balances include:

|   | Years Ended December 31, |            |
|---|--------------------------|------------|
|   | 19X2                     | 19X1       |
| Support and expenses:   |                          |            |
| Support from committees and agencies                                | \$ 218,149               | \$ 229,556 |
| Contributions to committees and agencies, ministries, and churches: |                          |            |
| Unrestricted distributions  | 1,314,931                | 1,076,812  |
| Distributions of funds held for others                              | 271,912                  | 612,318    |
| Rent expense paid to administrative committee                       | 21,600                   | 20,883     |
| Assets and liabilities:   |                          |            |
| Due from committees and agencies                                    | \$ 24,171                | \$ 23,534  |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: [Organization] Foundation, Inc.**

In 19X1, the Board of Directors of the Organization formed the Foundation for the purpose of holding certain investments and soliciting contributions on behalf of the Organization. The Foundation Board of Directors includes certain directors of the Organization, and its bylaws require that all contributions and earnings on invested assets inure to the benefit of the Organization. Accordingly, the accounts of the Foundation have been consolidated herein, as required by generally accepted accounting procedures.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: [Organization] Foundation**

The [Organization] Foundation is an independent corporation formed for the purpose of obtaining and disbursing funds for the sole benefit of the Organization. The September 30, 19X2, unaudited financial statements of the Foundation reflect assets and corresponding net assets of \$17,780,000. Assets consist primarily of cash and investments. Revenues for the year ended September 30, 19X2, principally gifts, approximated \$11,300,000. Expenditures and transfers to the Organization approximated \$1,100,000 and \$4,000,000 respectively for the same period.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: [Related Organization]**

Effective January 1, 19X2, the Organization's Board of Directors agreed to a merger with [Related Organization, Inc.] (RO), a not-for-profit organization which serves vision-impaired individuals in Central [State]. The merger was accounted for similar to a pooling of interests. Accordingly, the Organization's consolidated financial statements have been restated to include the results of [RO] for all periods presented.

Combined and separate results of [*Organization*] and [*RO*] during the year ended September 30, 19X2 were as follows:

|                                       | Organization | RO       | Combined    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|----------|-------------|
| Three months ended December 31, 19X2: |              |          |             |
| Revenues                              | \$1,704,071  | \$ 6,937 | \$1,711,008 |
| Changes in net assets                 | 334,693      | (21,141) | 313,552     |
| Year ended September 30, 19X2:        |              |          |             |
| Revenues                              | 5,624,942    | 106,456  | 5,731,398   |
| Changes in net assets                 | 523,364      | (13,226) | 510,138     |

\*\*\*\*\*

#### Note X: Intercorporate Agreement

An intercorporate agreement between [*College*] and [*University*] provides for payment for the exchange of certain services between the two institutions. These services include cross-registration for students, library services, faculty exchange, and certain special services and support costs. During the year ended June 30, 19X2, [*College*] paid [*University*] \$1,540,000 for services provided under the terms of the agreement.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### Note X: Related Parties

The facilities occupied by the School are owned by the Sisters of the [*Religious Order*] (Monastery). The School has an agreement with the Monastery to lease the facilities at a rental rate based upon area occupied. The Monastery assumes all the costs for payments on the Monastery's building loan, insurance, additions and improvements to the physical plant. The costs of operating and maintaining the physical plant are apportioned between the Monastery and the School.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### Note X: Conflict-of-Interest Policy

It is the policy of the Association that all Officers, Directors and Committee members shall avoid any conflict between their own individual interests and the interests of the Association. Included among the Association's Board members and officers are volunteers from the financial, medical and scientific community who provide valuable assistance to the Association in the development of policies and programs, and in evaluating awards and grants. The Organization has a conflict-of-interest policy whereby board and committee members must advise the board of any direct or indirect interest in any transaction or relationship with the Organization and do not participate in discussions and decisions regarding any action affecting their individual, professional, or business interests.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Agreement With the [City]**

Master Agreement – the building and land in which the [Center] (Center) is located, is owned by the [City] (City) and leased to the Organization. Thus the building and underlying land are not assets of the Organization and are not reflected in the financial statements, but the City is considered a related party. The Organization operates the Center under a year-to-year lease with the City. As part of this agreement, the Organization is to make available to the City, without charge, the premises up to three times per calendar year.

Under the agreement, in place of cash rent for the use of the premises, the consideration to the City from the Organization will be the continuous operation, development, and maintenance of the premises. The only additional consideration is the one-time payment to the City of the difference between the amount remaining to retire the original construction bonds and the amount in the [Authority] Reserve of \$46,591. This amount, which was included in accrued expenses at June 30, 19X2, was paid in July 19X2.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Related-Party Transactions**

During the year ended March 31, 19X2, the Organization paid \$48,000 for legal services provided by a firm, one of the partners of which is the Organization’s president and a member of the [Governing Board]. In addition, the Organization has notes receivable of \$34,000 from [Debtor], nephew of [Board Member], chairperson of the [Governing Board].

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Related Parties**

Grants were awarded to the [Other not-for-profit organization] of \$20,582,000 in 19X2 and \$18,130,000 in 19X1. Certain directors of the Foundation are also directors of this organization. Directors of the Foundation are not permitted to vote on proposed grants to organizations for which they serve as officers or directors.

\*\*\*\*\*

***Mergers and Spinoffs***

*See Accounting Principles Board (APB) Opinion Nos. 16, Business Combinations, and 20, Accounting Changes, for additional guidance; see also paragraphs 1.15 through 1.16 of the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Not-for-Profit Organizations for comment on use of the pooling method by not-for-profits.*

**Note X: Change in Reporting Entity [Two-year report; August 31 year end]**

The financial statement presentation of the [Organization] was changed in 19X2 to include the accounts of [Affiliate]. The 19X1 financial statements have been restated to reflect this change. The restatement increased the previously reported net assets as of September 1, 19X0 and 19X1 by \$1,433,958 and

\$1,502,774, respectively, and decreased the previously reported 19X1 excess of revenues over expenses by \$68,235.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Merger** [*Two-year report; December 31 year end*]

On November 8, 19X2, a merger of [Organization] and [Merged Organization] was consummated by votes of the respective boards of directors. The merger was accounted for as a “pooling of interests.” The accompanying financial statements reflect the combined assets, liabilities, and net assets of the two organizations at December 31, 19X2, and the support, revenue, expenses, and changes in net assets, and functional expenses for the entire year 19X2. The effect of the merger on net assets and on the change in net assets for 19X2 and as previously reported for 19X1 was:

|   | <u>19X2</u> | <u>19X1</u> |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| Net assets, beginning of year, as previously reported   | \$ 1,756    | \$ 1,556    |
| Adjustment for effect of merger                         | <u>224</u>  | <u>213</u>  |
| Net assets, as restated                                 | 1,980       | 1,769       |
| Change in net assets for the year - increase (decrease) | 32          | (47)        |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Spinoff of Affiliate** [*One-year report; June 30, 19X2 year end*]

The Board of Trustees of [Organization] adopted a resolution on April 22, 19X0 authorizing the [Affiliated Organization] to pursue a plan for separate incorporation. [Affiliate] was officially incorporated as a separate entity to begin operations on July 1, 19X1. The separate incorporation led to the transfer after June 30, 19X1 of all the assets that the [Organization] held for the use of the [Affiliate]. These assets had a net book value of \$7,300,762.

*The financial statements for the year 19X2 showed no amounts related to the Affiliate since, under APB Opinion 20, the opening net assets balance was restated for the effect of the change in reporting entity.*

\*\*\*\*\*

**Summarized Financial Data for a Component of the Organization**

**Note X: [University] Health System – Health Services Component**

The University Trustees formed the [University] Health Systems in June 19W8. The Health System operates an integrated system which delivers education, research, and patient care. The Health Services Component comprises the Hospital of the [University], Clinical Practices of the [University], Clinical Care Associates, [Physician Services, Inc.] and [Medical Center of the University] Health System, which was created as a result of the a merger on July 1, 19X1.



## Chapter 5: Sample Disclosures — General

---

Throughout the year, certain transactions are conducted between the Health Services Component and the University. The effect of these transactions (primarily inter-entity billings for allocations of common costs and certain purchased services) is included in the financial information of the Health Services Component.

The Health Services Component makes transfers from their operations that further the research and educational activities of the School of Medicine. These activities are integral to the overall mission of the Health System and the effect of the transfers is reflected in the Health Services Corporation net assets.

Summarized financial information for the Health Services Component as of June 30, 19X2, prior to elimination for transactions between the Health Services Component and other entities of the University, is as follows:

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| Net patient service revenue   | \$ 917,535         |
| Other revenue   | 52,636             |
| Total expenses  | <u>(942,850)</u>   |
| Excess of revenue over expenses from operations   | 27,321             |
| Nonoperating gains, net   | <u>47,987</u>      |
| Excess of revenue over expenses   | <u>\$ 75,308</u>   |
| <br>  |                    |
| Total current assets  | 327,262            |
| Investments and assets whose use is limited (including board-designated funds of \$464,618 and trustee-held funds of \$172,576) | 793,923            |
| Property, plant, and equipment, net   | 533,015            |
| Other assets  | <u>93,219</u>      |
| Total assets  | <u>\$1,747,419</u> |
| <br>  |                    |
| Total current liabilities   | \$238,302          |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion  | 651,405            |
| Other liabilities   | <u>276,420</u>     |
| Total liabilities   | <u>1,166,127</u>   |
| <br>  |                    |
| Net assets  |                    |
| Unrestricted  | 466,760            |
| Temporarily restricted  | 81,562             |
| Permanently restricted  | <u>32,970</u>      |
| Total net assets  | <u>581,292</u>     |
| Total liabilities and net assets  | <u>\$1,747,419</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Blood Services Component - Unrestricted, Designated Net Assets

The following is a summary of unrestricted operations and changes in net assets of the Blood Services component of the organization for the years ended June 30, 19X2 and 19X1, including the operations and changes in net assets of the regional blood services and national sector.

|  | <b>For the Year Ended June 30,</b> |                   |
|--|------------------------------------|-------------------|
|  | <b>19X2</b>                        | <b>19X1</b>       |
| <b>Revenues</b>  |                                    |                   |
| Blood Services processing  | \$600,878                          | \$518,084         |
| Investment income  | 5,491                              | 5,686             |
| Other income   | <u>20,313</u>                      | <u>11,777</u>     |
| Total revenues   | <u>626,682</u>                     | <u>535,547</u>    |
| <b>Expenses</b>  |                                    |                   |
| Blood Services   | <u>618,144</u>                     | <u>531,592</u>    |
| Excess of revenue over expenses before property and equipment transactions | 8,538                              | 3,955             |
| Loss from sales of property  | <u>(26,229)</u>                    | <u>(24,645)</u>   |
| <b>Change in Net Assets, applied to:</b>                                   |                                    |                   |
| Decrease in designated balances approved by board action for:              |                                    |                   |
| Replacement and improvement of buildings and equipment                     | \$(3,954)                          |                   |
| Other specific purposes  | (9,559)                            |                   |
| Net operating assets available for remaining operations                    | <u>(4,178)</u>                     | (17,691) (20,690) |
| <b>Net Assets, beginning of year</b>                                       | <u>188,424</u>                     | <u>209,114</u>    |
| <b>Net Assets, end of year</b>   | <u>\$170,733</u>                   | <u>\$188,424</u>  |

The following is a statement of Blood Services unrestricted net assets at June 30, 19X2 and 19X1 including the financial position of the regional blood services and national sector.

|  | <b>June 30</b>   |                  |
|--|------------------|------------------|
|  | <b>19X2</b>      | <b>19X1</b>      |
| <b>Assets</b>                            |                  |                  |
| Cash and time deposits                   | \$10,504         | \$11,836         |
| Investments                              | 59,195           | 80,141           |
| Receivables                              | 89,957           | 69,516           |
| Inventories                              | 85,071           | 77,031           |
| Other assets                             | <u>3,364</u>     | <u>2,326</u>     |
| Total assets                             | <u>248,091</u>   | <u>240,850</u>   |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                       |                  |                  |
| Accounts payable and accrued liabilities | 45,510           | 38,247           |
| Notes payable                            | 1,180            | 9,272            |
| Due to unconsolidated affiliates         | <u>30,668</u>    | <u>4,907</u>     |
| Total liabilities                        | <u>77,358</u>    | <u>52,426</u>    |
| <b>Net Assets</b>                        | <u>\$170,733</u> | <u>\$188,424</u> |

|   | <u>19X2</u>             | <u>19X1</u>             |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Net assets - as designated:                             |                         |                         |
| Replacement and improvements of buildings and equipment | \$ 23,576               | \$ 27,530               |
| Other specific purposes                                 | 37,699                  | 47,258                  |
| Net assets required for operations                      | <u>109,458</u>          | <u>113,636</u>          |
| <b>Net Assets as above</b>                              | <u><b>\$170,733</b></u> | <u><b>\$188,424</b></u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

## USE OF ESTIMATES

*See SOP 94-6, Disclosure of Certain Significant Risks and Uncertainties, for further guidance.*

### Note X: Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities; the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements; and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the relevant period. Actual results could differ from the estimates.

At June 30, 19X2, reserves had been established for uncollectible accounts, student loans, and contributions receivable. These reserves were estimated based on historical collection and allowance practices as well as on management's evaluation of current trends. The reserves for self-insurance and postretirement medical and life insurance benefits were based on actuarial studies. The University believes that the methods and assumptions used in computing these liabilities are appropriate.

\*\*\*\*\*

## COMPARATIVE PRIOR-PERIOD INFORMATION

*See paragraphs 3.20 through 3.21 of the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Not-for-Profit Organizations for further guidance.*

### Note X: Prior-Period Information

The financial statements include certain prior-year summarized comparative information in total but not by net asset class. Such information does not include sufficient detail to constitute a presentation in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. Accordingly, such information should be read in conjunction with the [*Organization's*] financial statements for the year ended June 30, 19X1, from which the summarized information was derived.

Certain prior-year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year's financial statement presentation.

\*\*\*\*\*

## FOREIGN OPERATIONS

*See also FASB Statement No. 52, Foreign Currency Translation, for further guidance.*

### Note X: Foreign Currency Translation

Substantially all assets and liabilities of the Venice operations are translated at year-end exchange rates; support and revenue and expenses are translated at the average exchange rates during the year. Translation adjustments for such assets and liabilities are accumulated separately in unrestricted net assets and the accumulated unrealized loss was \$57,514 as of December 31, 19X2 (included with unrestricted operating net assets). Gains and losses from foreign currency translation for the period are included in the statement of activities.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Foreign Operations

In connection with its worldwide ministry, RWT maintains facilities in various countries outside the United States. As of December 31, 19X2 and 19X1, respectively, current assets in other countries, including cash, securities, receivables, prepaid expenses, and inventories, totaled \$2,323,787 and \$1,947,363; property and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation, amounted to \$5,752,089 and \$5,372,692, and liabilities in other countries were \$2,961,904 and \$2,476,411. Total overseas support and revenue received from foreign sources amounted to \$8,385,524 and \$8,958,820 for the years ended December 31, 19X2 and 19X1, respectively.

Account balances relating to foreign operations are reflected in the financial statements in United States dollars.

\*\*\*\*\*

## ACCOUNTING CHANGES

*Additional guidance on this subject is in APB Opinion 20. Accounting changes made prospectively are reported in the statement of activities for the year of the change. An example of this presentation is in the sample statement of activity for The [Disease] Association in chapter 2 of this book.*

*Accounting changes made retroactively require restatement of certain beginning-of-the-year amounts and, if comparative prior-period statements are presented, prior-year amounts. The reconciliation of these amounts as previously reported may be shown either on the face of the statement of activity, or in a footnote. An example of such a footnote follows.*

*Note that this footnote is taken from an organization which presents a one-year single-column statement of activity, showing the change in net assets by class, but only total net assets as of the beginning of the prior year. If the statement of activity were comparative, then the net asset number to be restated would be the beginning of the prior year (January 1, 19X1) amount.*

**Note X: Change in Accounting**

In 19X2 the [Organization] changed its method of accounting for [item or transaction] to adopt the provisions of [newly-issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. XXX]. [Describe new method of accounting.]

This change resulted in the following restatement of the 19X1 financial statements:

|  | [Balance sheet item] | Change in<br>unrestricted net<br>assets | Ending<br>unrestricted<br>net assets |
|--|----------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| December 31, 19X1, balances, as<br>previously reported | \$ 766,808           | (\$ 946,487)                            | \$2,071,516                          |
| Effect of change in accounting for .....               | <u>(580,286)</u>     | <u>37,441</u>                           | <u>580,286</u>                       |
| Balances as restated                                   | <u>\$186,522</u>     | <u>(\$ 909,046)</u>                     | <u>\$2,651,802</u>                   |

\*\*\*\*\*

**SAMPLE MANAGEMENT STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY**

*Statements of responsibility are not technically part of the financial statements themselves. However, since when presented they accompany and refer to the statements, an example is included below.*

**Management Responsibility for Financial Statements**

The financial statements on the [accompanying] pages have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to [type of organization]. The management of [Organization] is responsible for the integrity and objectivity of these financial statements.

In accumulating and controlling its financial data, management maintains a highly developed system of internal accounting controls. Management believes that a high level of internal control is maintained by the establishment and communication of accounting and business policies, by the selection and training of qualified personnel, and by a program of internal audits to give it reasonable assurance at reasonable cost that the Organization’s assets are protected and that transactions and events are recorded properly.

The accompanying financial statements, where indicated, have been audited by the Organization’s independent accountants, [Firm]. Their report expresses an informed judgment as to whether management’s financial statements considered in their entirety, present fairly, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, the Organization’s financial position and changes in net assets and cash flows. The independent accountants’ opinion is based on audit procedures described in their report, which include obtaining an understanding of Organization systems, procedures, and internal accounting controls, and performing tests and other auditing procedures to provide reasonable assurance that the financial statements neither are materially misleading nor contain material errors. While the independent accountants make extensive tests of Organization procedures and controls, it is neither practicable nor necessary for them to scrutinize large portions of the Organization’s transactions.

The [Governing Board], through its Audit Committee composed of members not employed by the Organization, is responsible for engaging the independent accountants and meeting with management,

internal auditors, and the independent accountants to assure that each is carrying out its responsibilities, and to discuss auditing, internal control, and financial reporting matters. Both the internal auditors and the independent accountants have full and free access to the Audit Committee. Both meet with the Audit Committee at least annually, with and without each other, and with and without the presence of management representatives.

[Signed]

---

[*Vice President for Financial Affairs*]

---

[*Controller*]



## CHAPTER 6

### SAMPLE DISCLOSURES PRIMARILY RELATED TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

*Note that these sample footnotes are not necessarily complete for any given organization's circumstances.*

*See also chapter 7 for notes describing revenue and expense amounts, many of which have balance sheet effects.*

#### INVESTMENTS

*Note: When Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 133, Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities, becomes effective, additional disclosures will be required. Also see paragraph 11 of FASB Statement No. 124, Accounting for Certain Investments Held by Not-for-Profit Organizations, and paragraph 8.31 of the Audit and Accounting Guide Not-for-Profit Organizations (the Guide) for a discussion of investment gains. Note that individual state laws should also be consulted.*

#### **Note X: Investments**

Investments are generally recorded at fair value based upon quoted market prices, when available, or estimates of fair value. Donated assets are recorded at fair value at the date of donation, or, if sold immediately after receipt, at the amount of sales proceeds received (which are considered a fair measure of the value at the date of donation). Those investments for which fair value is not readily determinable are carried at cost or, if donated, at fair value at the date of donation, or, if no value can be estimated, at a nominal value. The fair value of donated developed real estate is estimated based on discounted cash flows of existing leases. The Organization records the change of ownership of bonds and stocks on the day a trade is made.

Endowment Payout/Spending Rule - The Organization uses a total-return concept in determining allowable spending for endowment and quasi-endowment funds invested in the Long-Term Balanced Pool. The spending rule is that in each fiscal year, an amount between 3.5 percent and 6 percent of the market value of the pool (measured on a three-year moving average) be allocated to holders of units of the pool. The amount should equal the amount allocated in the previous fiscal year, adjusted by the net change in the projected Consumer Price Index. If endowment income received is not sufficient to support the total-return objective, the balance is provided from realized and unrealized gains. If income received is in excess of the objective, the balance is reinvested in the Long-Term Balanced Pool on behalf of the unit holders. The other investment pools have a policy of allocating current income.

Investment Market Value - The following chart shows investments held by the Organization as of June 30, 19X2.

|                   | <u>Cost</u> | <u>Estimated fair value</u> |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Equity securities |             |                             |
| Domestic          | \$598,692   | \$631,982                   |
| International     | 261,529     | 265,808                     |



**Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position**

|                                     | <u>Cost</u>        | <u>Estimated fair value</u> |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| Debt securities                     |                    |                             |
| Domestic—government                 | 349,598            | 339,774                     |
| Domestic—corporate debt securities  | 167,890            | 165,290                     |
| Domestic—mortgage-backed securities | 12,154             | 11,712                      |
| International                       | 35,349             | 49,843                      |
| Other investments                   |                    |                             |
| Distressed securities               | 35,677             | 40,692                      |
| Hedge funds                         | 70,000             | 90,666                      |
| Oil and gas                         | 4,626              | 3,769                       |
| Private equity                      | 37,087             | 42,520                      |
| Real estate                         | 93,552             | 109,457                     |
| Other                               | 63,596             | 65,462                      |
| Total investments                   | <u>\$1,729,750</u> | <u>\$1,816,975</u>          |

**Investment Return** - The components of total investment return as of June 30, 19X2, were as follows:

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| Investment income  | \$ 91,035        |
| Net realized gains   | 323,701          |
| Net change in unrealized gains on investments reported at fair value | <u>(197,030)</u> |
| Total investment return  | <u>\$217,706</u> |

Investment return from operations is defined as the investment payout according to the spending rule for the Long-Term Balanced Pool and the actual investment income for all other investments. As reflected in the Consolidated Statement of Activity, investment return as of June 30, 19X2, was as follows:

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| <b>Changes in unrestricted net assets</b>  |                  |
| Operating: investment return               | \$ 97,875        |
| Nonoperating: investment return reinvested | <u>119,831</u>   |
| Total investment return                    | <u>\$217,706</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The following methods and assumptions were used by the Organization in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments:

Cash and cash equivalents – The carrying amount reported in the statement of financial position approximates fair value because of the short maturity of those instruments.

Investments – The fair value of investments in marketable equity and debt securities is based on quoted market prices. Nonmarketable debt securities are valued based on estimated discounted future cash flows; nonmarketable equity securities are carried at estimated current value if it is possible to determine this, otherwise at cost.

Assets held by bond trustee – The carrying amount reported in the statement of financial position approximates fair value because of the short maturity of those instruments.

## Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position

Contributions receivable – The fair value of contributions receivable is estimated by discounting the future cash flows using the rates currently offered for deposits of similar remaining maturities.

Accrued interest receivable – The carrying amount reported in the statement of financial position approximates fair value because of the short maturity of those instruments.

Due from the [*Related Organization*]- The carrying amount reported in the statement of financial position approximates fair value due to the short-term nature of the receivable.

Loan payable – The carrying amount reported in the statement of financial position approximates fair value because the Organization can obtain similar loans at the same terms.

The estimated fair values of the Organization's financial instruments are as follows:

|  | <u>Carrying<br/>Amount</u> | <u>Fair<br/>Value</u> |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents                | \$ 3,269,674               | \$ 3,269,674          |
| Investments                              | 9,079,171                  | 9,090,348             |
| Assets held by bond trustee              | 2,102,455                  | 2,102,455             |
| Contributions receivable                 | 10,499,892                 | 10,499,892            |
| Accrued interest receivable              | 49,309                     | 49,309                |
| Due from [ <i>Related Organization</i> ] | 177,465                    | 177,465               |
| Loan payable                             | 13,500,000                 | 13,500,000            |

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Investments

Most investments are carried at market value, as quoted on major stock exchanges. Investments with limited marketability have been valued in the manner described below, which includes recognition of risk factors as appropriate:

- Values assigned to fixed income securities are based on market values of commercial debt instruments.
- All other securities or real estate held for investment purposes are valued at estimated realizable values.

Realized and unrealized gains or losses on investments are determined by comparison of specific costs of acquisition (identified lot basis) to proceeds at the time of disposal, or market values at the balance sheet date, respectively, and include the effects of currency translation with respect to transactions and holdings of foreign securities.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Derivatives

The Organization enters into foreign currency forward contracts primarily for the purpose of minimizing the risk to the Organization from adverse changes in the relationship between currencies. A forward currency contract is an obligation to purchase or sell a currency against another currency at a future date

## Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position

and price as agreed upon by the parties. Forward contracts are traded over-the-counter and not on organized commodities or securities exchanges. The Organization intends to cover the commitments to deliver currency under these contracts by acquiring a sufficient amount of the underlying currency. In connection with these contracts, net unrealized losses of \$591,000 and net unrealized gains of \$650,000 have been recorded by the Organization as of August 31, 19X2 and 19X1, respectively.

The Organization invests in options and futures contracts for the purposes of reducing the risk level of its investments or serving as a temporary surrogate for investment in stocks and bonds. An option is a contract which grants the right, but not the obligation, to execute a specific sales transaction at a stated exercise price. A futures contract is a standardized agreement between two parties to buy and sell an asset at a set price on a future date. Upon entering into futures contracts, the Organization is required to pledge to the broker an amount of cash or securities equal to the minimum initial margin requirements of the exchange on which the contracts are traded. At August 31, 19X2 and 19X1, the total margin pledged on futures contracts was \$6,394,000 and \$5,011,886, respectively. The net unrealized gain associated with open options and futures contracts of \$1,785,000 as of August 31, 19X2, and \$2,604,000 as of August 31, 19X1, has been recorded by the Organization.

The Organization uses interest rate swaps to manage the interest rate exposure of its commercial paper program. An interest rate swap is an agreement between counterparties to exchange periodic interest payments based on specific interest rate differentials applied to a specific notional amount. A swap allows one party to effectively change the interest rate structure of a debt obligation or an investment through the exchange of payments with another party. Swaps enable participants to obtain financing from the cheapest markets and simultaneously hedge unwanted risk. The contracts executed by the Organization are structured to minimize any mismatch between the commercial paper rate paid and the short-term rate received. At August 31, 19X2 and 19X1, the total notional principal amount of swap instruments held was \$40,000,000 and \$32,000,000 respectively.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Derivative Financial Instruments**

The Organization uses derivative financial instruments on a limited basis for the purpose of hedging various exposures. Instruments employed include futures contracts on various equity indexes and foreign currency forward contracts. When entering into futures contracts, the Organization is required to pledge to the broker an amount of cash or securities equal to the minimum initial margin requirements of the exchange on which the contracts are traded. The Organization intends to cover its foreign currency forward commitments by acquiring sufficient amounts of the underlying currency.

These derivative instruments have been used as part of asset reallocation strategies or, in the case of currency hedges, to offset specific country exposure. Externally managed derivative financial instruments employed by independent asset managers at June 30, 19X2, included approximately \$8 million of currency hedges and approximately \$70,000 of future contracts. Net gains on the change in fair value of derivatives for the year were \$275,000. The Organization regularly reviews the use of derivative financial instruments by each of its outside managers. Limited leverage is employed by two independent asset managers of funds totaling approximately \$9 million.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Financial Instruments**

The Organization makes limited use of derivative financial instruments for the purpose of managing interest rate and foreign currency risks. Interest rate swaps are used to convert the Organization's variable rate debt to a fixed rate (Note [number]). The differentials paid or received on interest rate swap agreements are accrued and recognized as adjustments to interest expense.

Foreign currency contracts are used to hedge the risk of payments made in denominations of foreign currency primarily to affiliated foreign Organizations. Gains and losses on foreign currency contracts offset gains and losses resulting from the underlying transactions.

Gains and losses on interest-rate swaps and contracts that hedge specific foreign currency commitments recognized in the change in net assets for the year amounted to \$346,000, net.

The fair value and the methods and assumptions used to estimate fair value of investments (Note [number]) above and long-term debt and interest rate swaps (Note [number]), are contained in the referenced notes to the consolidated financial statements. Fair values of all other financial instruments approximate their reported value due to the short-term maturity of those financial instruments.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Investments**

Investments held at March 31, 19X2 and 19X1, were as follows:

|   | 19X2               |                    | 19X1               |                    |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|   | Market<br>Value    | Cost               | Market<br>Value    | Cost               |
| Equity securities   | \$2,490,000        | \$1,899,000        | \$2,718,000        | \$1,646,000        |
| Fixed income securities                                   | 1,784,000          | 1,818,000          | 2,003,000          | 1,983,000          |
| Money market instruments                                  | 761,000            | 761,000            | 715,000            | 714,000            |
| Convertible securities - fixed income and preferred stock | 14,000             | 15,000             | 13,000             | 13,000             |
| Limited marketability securities                          | <u>210,000</u>     | <u>137,000</u>     | <u>199,000</u>     | <u>131,000</u>     |
|   | <u>\$5,259,000</u> | <u>\$4,630,000</u> | <u>\$5,648,000</u> | <u>\$4,487,000</u> |

The Organization from time to time purchases and sells stock index futures contracts and forward currency contracts to minimize the exposure of certain of its investments to adverse fluctuations in financial and currency markets. As of March 31, 19X2 the Organization had 50 S&P 500 index futures contracts open and forward currency contracts totaling \$93,000. Such contracts involve, to varying degrees, risks of loss in excess of the amount recognized in the statement of financial position, arising either from potential changes in market prices or, in the case of forward currency contracts, from the possible inability of counterparties to meet the terms of their contracts. Changes in the value of open futures contracts are recognized as realized gains or losses. Changes in the value of forward currency contracts are recognized as unrealized gains or losses until such contracts are closed, when such gains or losses are realized.

## Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position

---

The fair value of debt securities at March 31, 19X2 by contractual maturity is shown below. Eventual maturities may differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without call or prepayment penalties.

|  | <u>Fair Value</u> |
|--|-------------------|
| Due in one year or less                | \$ 441            |
| Due after one year through five years  | 765               |
| Due after five years through ten years | 431               |
| Due after ten years                    | 126               |
| Varying maturities                     | 21                |
| Total                                  | <u>\$ 1,784</u>   |

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Endowments

Changes in the Organization's endowments for the year ended August 31, 19X2 are as follows:

#### Investment returns:

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| Earned endowment income (including \$2,391 reinvested in endowment, as required by donor) | \$ 122,791     |
| Change in net realized and unrealized appreciation of investments during the year         | <u>501,960</u> |
| Total investment returns  | 624,751        |

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| Unrestricted income and gains and distributed for operations | <u>(161,340)</u> |
|--|------------------|

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Reinvested endowment returns | 463,411 |
|------------------------------|---------|

#### Other changes in endowments:

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| Gifts (net of \$2,054 in pledges)               | 67,648         |
| Transfer to funds functioning as endowment, net | 28,621         |
| Actuarial adjustment                            | <u>(5,465)</u> |

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Net changes in endowments | 554,215 |
|---------------------------|---------|

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Endowment and funds functioning as endowment, beginning of year | <u>3,225,205</u> |
|---|------------------|

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| Endowment and funds functioning as endowment, end of year | <u>\$ 3,779,420</u> |
|---|---------------------|

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Marketable Securities and Other Investments

Marketable securities held as of December 31, 19X2 and 19X1 are as follows:

**Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position**

|                           | 19X2                |                     | 19X1                |                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                           | Market Value        | Cost                | Market Value        | Cost                |
| Domestic equity portfolio | \$ 1,455,185        | \$ 1,116,867        | \$ 1,092,300        | \$ 825,377          |
| Foreign stock portfolio   | 502,760             | 498,026             | 535,332             | 508,406             |
| Fixed income portfolio    | 814,485             | 789,469             | 718,488             | 715,574             |
| <b>TOTAL</b>              | <b>\$ 2,772,430</b> | <b>\$ 2,404,362</b> | <b>\$ 2,346,120</b> | <b>\$ 2,049,357</b> |

The Organization's investment strategy incorporates certain financial instruments which involve, to varying degrees, elements of market risk and credit risk in excess of the amounts recorded in the financial statements. These instruments include securities sold but not yet purchased, loaned securities, and forward foreign currency contracts.

Securities sold but not yet purchased amounted to \$78.7 and \$61.2 million at December 31, 19X2 and 19X1. These securities have market risk to the extent that the Organization, in satisfying its obligation, may have to purchase securities at a higher value than recorded. Collateral in the form of \$82.8 and \$65.1 million of owned domestic securities as well as \$78.5 and \$60.3 million cash collateral is held by a third party at December 31, 19X2 and 19X1, respectively. These investments are recorded net as marketable securities.

Through a securities lending program, managed by its investment custodians, the Organization loans certain marketable securities included in its investment portfolio. At December 31, 19X2 and 19X1, the market value of securities loaned was \$398.9 million and \$283.1 million, respectively. The custodians' loan agreements require the borrowers to maintain collateral equal to 100% to 102% of the market value of the securities loaned. This collateral in the form of cash, U.S. Treasury Bills, or guaranteed letters of credit is revalued on a daily basis.

The Organization enters into forward contracts in order to manage its foreign currency exchange risk. At December 31, 19X2 and 19X1, the Foundation had open commitments with a market value of \$231.3 million and \$33.3 million, respectively, which approximate contract values. Such contracts involve, to varying degrees, risk of loss arising from the possible inability of the counterparties to meet the terms of the contracts. These investments are recorded as marketable securities.

Private equity investments held as of December 31, 19X2 and 19X1 are as follows:

|      | Market Value | Cost      |
|------|--------------|-----------|
| 19X2 | \$245,381    | \$199,572 |
| 19X1 | 214,867      | 202,421   |

The Organization uses a number of outside parties in the management of its marketable securities and private equity investment portfolios. Fees of \$11.9 million and \$8.0 million related to these services are included in the statements of operations as expenses for 19X2 and 19X1, respectively.

Real estate investments, which are located primarily in Florida and New York, as of December 31, 19X2 and 19X1 are as follows:

## Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position

---

|      | <u>Appraised Value</u> | <u>Acquisition Value</u> |
|------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 19X2 | \$527,977              | \$440,778                |
| 19X1 | 641,336                | 589,805                  |

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Real Estate Investments**

Real estate investments consist of unimproved land, improved properties, long-term ground leases, and interests in real estate partnerships.

In accordance with Section 4942 of the Internal Revenue Code, the Foundation is required to determine the fair market value of its investments at least at the end of each five-year period. The Foundation adjusted the preponderance of its real estate investments to current appraised values as of December 31, 19X0. The values of real estate investments are primarily determined by independent appraisals and reviewed and approved by management.

Because of the inherent uncertainties of the real estate valuation, the appraised values reflected in the financial statements may differ significantly from values that would be determined by negotiations between parties in sales transactions, resulting in differences that could be material.

Gains on real estate sales are recognized at the time of sale or revaluation, or on the installment method, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Gains are recorded in comparing acquisition values to the proceeds from the sales. Acquisition value represents value at date of receipt. The Foundation's share of earnings or losses of real estate partnerships is recognized using the equity method of accounting.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Investments**

Investments are carried at market value. In accordance with the Organization's policy, significant real estate investments are stated at most recent appraised value. Significant real estate investments are appraised every five years, most recently in 19X1. The market value of additions to real estate investments between appraisal dates is considered equal to cost.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Program-Related Investments**

Notes receivable consist primarily of loans made to nonprofit organizations as a means of assisting them in achieving charitable objectives such as the preservation of open space and the development of low-income housing. Interest rates on the notes receivable at December 31, 19X2, range from 7% to 10%.

In accordance with Section 4944 of the Internal Revenue Code, the Foundation is permitted to make investments that are related to its philanthropic programs. These investments are anticipated to have a less than fair market value return. In the year of the investment, the Foundation receives a credit toward

its mandatory payout requirement. When the investment is recovered by the Foundation, it is required to recognize a negative distribution.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Security Lending Agreements**

At June 30, 19X2 and 19X1, the Organization held \$124,000,000 and \$97,560,000, respectively, of short-term U.S. Government obligations and cash as collateral deposits for certain securities loaned temporarily to brokers. These amounts are included as assets and liabilities in the Organization's financial statements. Also, at June 30, 19X2 and 19X1, certain security loans were collateralized by lines of credit of \$225,000 and \$855,000, respectively. Securities on loan at June 30, 19X2 and 19X1 had estimated market values of \$119,000,000 and \$98,500,000, respectively.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Subsequent Event—Change in Market Value**

Subsequent to June 30, 19X2, volatility experienced in the financial markets has resulted in a significant decline in the market value of certain investments. As of October 31, 19X2, the market value of the investment portfolio declined by approximately \$11,737,000 from June 30, 19X2.

\*\*\*\*\*

***Investment Payout, Including the Total Return Concept***

*See also a sample disclosure in chapter 2 of this book regarding investment expenses. Additional discussion of this subject is at paragraphs 8 through 13 of FASB Statement No. 124, and paragraphs 8.07-.08, 8.10-.11, and 8.14-.20 of the Guide. Readers should also be aware that state laws differ in this area and any given example of a disclosure may not be acceptable in some jurisdictions. Another point that is sometimes overlooked is stated in paragraph 11 of FASB No. 124. This point is that if the donor of an endowment fund stipulates a purpose for the current income (interest and dividends) but is silent about the use of capital gains, there is a presumption that the gains carry the same restriction as the income—again, assuming state law does not impose a different requirement.*

**Note X: Investments**

Because Endowment investment funds include funds derived originally from permanently restricted gifts, the management of these funds is subject to [State] law. The Board has interpreted state law as requiring the preservation of the historical dollar value of these permanently restricted gifts. After maintaining this value, the Board interprets the law as allowing it to use any of the investment returns as is prudent considering the Association's long- and short-term needs, expected total return on its investments, price level trends, and general economic conditions.

In accordance with this interpretation, the Organization has adopted an investment policy that establishes the long-term objective of achieving an annualized total investment return of 5%, net of its spendable objective. The annual spendable objective, which is used to provide funds for operating and capital expenditures, and is calculated as 5% of the average market value of assets over the 12-quarter period



## Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position

---

ending on the prior December 31, is to be met through the use of interest, dividends, and, to the extent appropriate, accumulated capital gains.

The summary of Endowment investment results, net of investment management fees, for the years ended June 30, 19X2 and 19X1, is as follows:

|   | <u>19X2</u>     | <u>19X1</u>     |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| Annualized rate of total return on investments (interest, dividends, and market appreciation)                   | <u>17.9%</u>    | <u>21.7%</u>    |
| Return on investments:  |                 |                 |
| Interest and dividends  | \$1,963         | \$1,718         |
| Expended capital gains  | <u>1,714</u>    | <u>1,652</u>    |
| Total spendable objective   | 3,677           | 3,370           |
| Retained capital gains  | <u>10,283</u>   | <u>11,387</u>   |
| Total   | <u>\$13,960</u> | <u>\$14,757</u> |
| Amount utilized for operating and capital expenditures as a percentage of beginning market value of investments | <u>4.3%</u>     | <u>4.8%</u>     |

The annualized rate of total return on these investments, net of investment management fees, is computed as the annualized sum of each quarter's total investment returns, included unrealized gains, divided by the sum of the year's beginning fair market value plus the weighted average of net quarterly additions.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Investment Return

The investment portfolios of all funds are carried at fair value at July 31, 19X2. Interest and dividend income is presented net of investment advisory fees. Investment advisory fees and other investment management expenses paid by the Organization were approximately \$1,704,000 for the year ended July 31, 19X2. All investment income is credited to unrestricted net assets unless otherwise stipulated by the donor. All capital appreciation/depreciation earned on investments related to unrestricted funds is credited to unrestricted net assets, and on temporarily restricted funds to temporarily restricted net assets, unless otherwise stipulated by the donor. If a donor has restricted the income from a fund but has not specified the status of gains, the gains are considered to carry the same restriction as the income. In accordance with the Organization's interpretation of applicable laws, capital appreciation/depreciation earned on investments related to permanently restricted funds is credited to permanently restricted net assets to maintain the purchasing power of the donor's gift. The Organization's investments do not have a significant concentration of credit risk within any industry, geographic location, or specific institution.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Investment Return

The Organization's Board of Directors has approved a spending rate policy whereby a predetermined amount of investment income is established to fund current operations. The spending rate is intended to represent a reasonable return (dividends, interest, and realized gains) on the market value of the Endowment investments. The spending rate was 6.9% and 6.8% in 19X2 and 19X1, respectively. Investment income is reported as follows:

**Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position**

|  | For the Year Ended July 31, |                        |
|--|-----------------------------|------------------------|
|  | 19X2                        | 19X1                   |
| Interest and dividends   | \$ 4,977                    | \$ 4,913               |
| Portion of net realized gains applied<br>towards authorized spending rate                                  | <u>3,026</u>                | <u>3,090</u>           |
| Total authorized spending rate included in<br>operating revenues   | 8,003                       | 8,003                  |
| Net endowment gains in excess of authorized spending<br>rate reported separately as a change in net assets | <u>2,820</u>                | <u>5,322</u>           |
| Total  | <u><u>\$10,823</u></u>      | <u><u>\$13,325</u></u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Investment Return**

The following schedule summarizes investment return by net asset classification:

|   | Unrestricted         | Temporarily<br>Restricted | Permanently<br>Restricted | Total                |
|---|----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| Gross investment income   | \$ 10,845,997        | \$ 2,155,889              | \$ 6,865                  | \$ 13,008,751        |
| Less investment expenses  | (55,710)             | (12,192)                  | (543)                     | (68,445)             |
| Net investment income   | 10,790,287           | 2,143,697                 | 6,322                     | 12,940,306           |
| Net realized and unrealized gains   | 73,679,324           | 18,664,683                | 58,874                    | 92,402,881           |
| Net return on investments   | <u>84,469,611</u>    | <u>20,808,380</u>         | <u>65,196</u>             | <u>105,343,187</u>   |
| Investment return allocated for<br>current activities                         | <u>(29,309,644)</u>  | <u>(7,531,902)</u>        |                           | <u>(36,841,546)</u>  |
| Investment return in excess of<br>amounts allocated for current<br>activities | <u>\$ 55,159,967</u> | <u>\$ 13,276,478</u>      | <u>\$ 65,196</u>          | <u>\$ 68,501,641</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Return on Investments**

Investments at May 31, 19X2 and related investment income for the year ended May 31, 19X2 for the Organization consisted of the following:

|  | Investment<br>Income | Net<br>Unrealized<br>Gains<br>(Losses) | Net<br>Realized<br>Gains | Fair<br>Value     |
|--|----------------------|--|--------------------------|-------------------|
| Equity securities  | \$ 272               | \$ 59                                  | \$ 1,292                 | \$ 10,730         |
| Money market funds and other short-<br>term investments              | 3,446                | 24                                     | 81                       | 97,205            |
| U.S. Treasury, government agency<br>obligations, and corporate bonds | 23,183               | (3,812)                                | 246                      | 396,096           |
| Other investments  | 1,818                | 544                                    | 164                      | 14,367            |
|  | <u>\$ 28,719</u>     | <u>\$ (3,185)</u>                      | <u>\$ 1,783</u>          | <u>\$ 518,398</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Spending Policy**

The Board of Directors of the Organization has approved a spending policy from the endowment to support operating and program expenses, major maintenance, and art acquisitions. The amount appropriated for operations and acquisitions in fiscal 19X2 was 5.0% of the total market value of the endowment averaged over the previous twelve quarters.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Total-Return Method**

The Organization makes distributions from the Endowment Fund to operations using the total-return method. Under the total-return method, Fund distributions consist of net investment income and may, under certain conditions, include a portion of the cumulative realized gains. The Board of Trustees establishes a spending rate as a percentage of the market value of endowed funds at the beginning of each fiscal year. Distributions are made in an amount equal to the product of the market value of endowed funds at the beginning of the year and the spending rate. To the extent that the distributions exceed net investment income, they are made from realized gains.

A spending rate of 5.64 percent for fiscal year 19X2 resulted in total distributions related to endowment funds of \$14.9 million for the year ended June 30, 19X2, of which approximately \$2.7 million represents transfers of realized gains from the endowment distribution reserve.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Endowment Payout**

The Organization's policy governing the amounts paid annually from the endowment pools to support current operations is designed to protect the value of the endowment against the expected impact of inflation and to provide real growth of the endowment, while also funding a relatively constant portion of the Organization's current operating expenditures. The payout rate, set annually by the Board, is based on an estimate of total investment returns and the expected impact of inflation on the endowment assets. The sources of the payout are earned income on the endowment assets (interest, dividends, rents, and royalties), previously reinvested income, and a portion of realized capital gains.

The Board approved a payout rate of 5.25% for fiscal years 19X2 and 19X1. To meet the Board-authorized payout rate, previously reinvested income and realized gains were withdrawn, net of reinvestment, in the amount of \$2,455,000 in 19X2 and \$1,988,000 in 19X1.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Spending Rate Return**

The Organization's Board of Directors has adopted a spending rate policy whereby a predetermined amount of investment income is provided to fund current operations. The spending rate return reflected in unrestricted net assets was \$5,071,000 and \$4,825,000 in fiscal years 19X2 and 19X1, respectively, calculated as 5.5% of the three year rolling average market value of investments after investment management costs. In 19X2 and 19X1, net investment income included interest and dividend income, and realized and unrealized gains of \$3,261,000, \$9,288,000 and \$1,607,000; and \$3,723,000, \$5,263,000

and \$4,253,000, respectively, and is net of investment expenses of \$501,000 and \$452,000, respectively. Unrestricted investment income also includes interest income earned on operating funds of \$135,000 and \$183,000 in 19X2 and 19X1, respectively.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Note X: Spending Rate**

The Organization's annual draw from its unrestricted endowment funds (excluding life income instruments) is calculated as a percentage of a rolling average of the prior eight quarterly market balances and current year contributions. Effective June 1, 19X1, the Organization changed the percentage used in the endowment draw calculation from 5% to 6%. The Board approved this change through December 31, 19X2, with the option of extending it based upon the Organization's achievement of certain fund raising goals.

#### **Subsequent Event:**

In July 19X2, the [XXX] General Assembly of the [State] passed Substitute House Bill No. [XXX], which became law effective October 1, 19X2. Under the provisions of this Bill as interpreted by legal counsel, the Organization is permitted to expend the gains, both realized and unrealized, on its restricted endowment funds unless specifically restricted by the donor. Expenditure of such gains would include those accumulated prior to October 1, 19X2. Management is in the process of analyzing the impact and determining the effect of this new law.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### ***Concentration of Risk***

#### **Note X: Investments**

Published market quotations do not necessarily represent realizable values, particularly where sizable holdings of a company's stock exist, as in the case of the Foundation's holding of [Company] common stock.

\*\*\*\*\*

*After the effective date of FASB Statement No. 133, the requirement to disclose concentrations of credit risk will be moved from FASB Statement No. 105, Disclosure of Information about Financial Instruments with Off-Balance-Sheet Risk and Financial Instruments with Concentrations of Credit Risk, to FASB Statement No. 107, Disclosures about Fair Value of Financial Instruments.*

#### **Note X: Concentrations of Credit Risk**

Financial instruments which potentially subject the Organization to concentrations of credit risk consist of money market accounts and investment securities.

The Organization places its temporary cash and money market accounts with creditworthy, high-quality financial institutions. A significant portion of the funds is not insured by the FDIC or related entity.

## **Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position**

---

The Organization has significant investments in stocks, bonds, and mutual funds and is therefore subject to concentrations of credit risk. Investments are made by investment managers engaged by the Organization and the investments are monitored for the Organization by an investment advisor. Though the market value of investments is subject to fluctuations on a year-to-year basis, management believes the investment policy is prudent for the long-term welfare of the Organization and its beneficiaries.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Concentration of Credit Risk**

Financial instruments which potentially subject the Organization to concentrations of credit risk, as defined by FASB Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 105, consist principally of cash. The Organization maintains its cash in various bank deposit accounts which, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. The Organization has not experienced any losses in such accounts.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Concentrations of Credit Risk**

Certain financial instruments potentially subject the Organization to concentrations of credit risk. These financial instruments consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents and receivables. The Organization places its cash and cash equivalents with high credit quality financial institutions. Concentrations of credit risk with respect to receivables are generally diversified due to the large number of entities and individuals composing the Organization's program and donor base. The Organization performs ongoing credit evaluations and writes off uncollectible amounts as they become known.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Credit Risk**

At December 31, 19X2, the Organization had deposits in a single financial institution totaling approximately \$632,000 in excess of federal depository insurance limits.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Concentration of Revenue Sources**

Approximately 24% of the Organization's total support and revenues is provided by one contributor.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **CONTRIBUTIONS RECEIVABLE**

*Many organizations use the term "pledges" to describe this balance sheet item. In FASB Statement No. 116, Accounting for Contributions Received and Contributions Made, FASB refers to them as "promises to give." Use of the word pledge in the sample notes refers to the gift itself, not the related financial*

*statement amounts. See also the comment about “grants” versus “contributions” in the “Liabilities” section of this chapter.*

*See also paragraphs 5.63 and 5.65 of the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Not-for-Profit Organizations (the Guide), and paragraph 16 of Accounting Principles Board (APB) Opinion No. 21, Interest on Receivables and Payables, for details of these disclosure requirements. (Paragraph 5.65 of the Guide is reprinted in appendix C of this book.)*

*Paragraph 5.52 of the Guide specifies that a risk-free rate should be used to discount these receivables. The rates stated in the sample notes should not be assumed to be the appropriate rate to use at any particular future time.*

**Note X: Contributions Receivable**

At July 31, 19X2, the Organization had \$25,282,000 of contributions receivable which will be received within one year and \$9,983,000 of contributions receivable which will be received in one to five years. Total amounts expected are \$42,650,000, which have been discounted by \$7,385,000 using a rate of 5%. The Organization has recorded an allowance for uncollectible receivables of \$168,000 and \$251,000 at July 31, 19X2 and 19X1, respectively.

Contributions receivable at July 31, 19X2 include an individual pledge in the amount of \$6,000,000 due in the period 19X6 through 19X8. Remaining contributions receivable are individually less than 10% of total contributions receivable at that date and are not considered to represent a significant concentration of credit risk.

At July 31, 19X2, the Organization had also received conditional promises of \$9,000,000 (\$1,000,000 for restoration of the theater, \$5,000,000 for endowment, and \$3,000,000 for purposes to be mutually agreed upon) which it expects to receive during the period 19X4 to 19X8. The receipt of such contributions is conditional on the Organization completing the restoration of the theater and the receipt of certain cash contributions from other donors.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Conditional Contributions Receivable**

The Opera Company has an existing conditional promise to receive \$80,815, due in the fiscal year ending June 30, 19X3. Payment is contingent upon meeting a certain working capital requirement, reaching a minimum operating expense level, and not incurring any long-term debt with the exception of monies intended for the acquisition of capital assets.

During fiscal 19X2, the Company received a conditional promise of \$200,000, due in \$100,000 increments in December 19X3 and 19X4. Payment of the first \$100,000 of the grant is contingent upon the Company's ability to expand from a four opera to a five opera season during the fiscal year ended June 30, 19X3, which will include the performance of [*Opera A*]. The second grant payment is contingent upon the Company successfully raising during 19X2-19X3 \$88,000 for the production of [*Opera A*], and \$86,000 for the 19X3-19X4 production of [*Opera B*], before its opening performance in November 19X3.

## Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position

---

As the conditions for payment by the donors of these promises have not been met as of June 30, 19X2, these amounts are not included in fiscal year 19X2 revenues and are not included in contributions receivable at June 30, 19X2.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Contributions Receivable

Promises to give, net of discount to present value (at a rate of 7%) and allowance for doubtful accounts, are due to be collected as follows:

|  | <u>August 31</u> |                 |
|--|------------------|-----------------|
|  | 19X2             | 19X1            |
| Gross amounts due in:  |                  |                 |
| One year (including \$200 and \$556 of endowment pledges in 19X2 and 19X1, respectively) | \$ 1,974         | \$ 1,223        |
| One to five years  | 1,194            | 600             |
| More than five years   | <u>1,443</u>     | <u>1,543</u>    |
|  | 4,611            | 3,366           |
| Less discount to present value   | <u>(944)</u>     | <u>(964)</u>    |
|  | 3,667            | 2,402           |
| Less allowance for doubtful accounts   | <u>(87)</u>      | <u>(304)</u>    |
| Total  | <u>\$ 3,580</u>  | <u>\$ 2,098</u> |

The discount will be recognized as contribution income in fiscal years 19X3 through 19Y5 as the discount is amortized using an effective yield over the duration of the pledge.

Approximately \$3,250 of the gross contributions receivable at August 31, 19X2 were due from five individuals, corporations, or foundations.

In addition, the Organization has been informed of intentions to give in the form of possible future bequests, currently of indeterminable value, that have not been reflected in the accompanying financial statements because they are not unconditional promises.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Contributions Receivable

Contributions receivable represent unconditional promises to give by donors. Current contributions receivable are expected to be collected during the next performance year and are recorded at net realizable value. Long-term contributions receivable are expected to be collected subsequent to performance year 19X3. Contributions which are expected to be collected after one year have been discounted at 4% and are reflected in the financial statements at their net present value. Contributions receivable are due as follows:

**Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position**

|   | <u>Performance Years</u> |                   |
|---|--------------------------|-------------------|
|   | <u>19X2</u>              | <u>19X1</u>       |
| Less than one year                                | \$4,736,053              | \$ 802,296        |
| One to five years (net of discounts of \$633,000) | 5,006,104                | ----              |
| Allowance for uncollectible contributions         | (112,570)                | ----              |
| Total contributions receivable                    | <u>\$9,629,587</u>       | <u>\$ 802,296</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Contributions Receivable**

In accordance with FASB Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 116, contributions receivable, less an appropriate reserve, are recorded at their estimated fair value. Amounts due more than one year later are recorded at the present value of the estimated future cash flows, discounted at risk-free rates applicable to the years in which the promises were received, which range from 4 to 6 percent. Amortization of the discount is credited to contribution income. The expiration of a donor-imposed restriction on a contribution or endowment is recognized in the period in which the restriction expires, and the related resources then are classified as unrestricted net assets.

Contributions receivable consisted of the following as of June 30, 19X2:

Unconditional promises expected to be collected in:

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| Less than one year  | \$24,411        |
| One year to five years  | 48,883          |
| More than five years  | 14,762          |
| Less discount to present value (\$12,074) and other reserves (\$10,000) | <u>(22,074)</u> |
| Total   | <u>\$65,982</u> |

At June 30, 19X2 there were also outstanding donor intentions to pay totaling \$12,130 for general operating purposes, as follows:

Amounts due in:

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| Less than one year | \$ 3,693         |
| One to five years  | 8,388            |
| Thereafter         | 49               |
|                    | <u>\$ 12,130</u> |

These intentions to pay are not unconditional promises and therefore have not been included in the Organization's financial statements.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Contributions Receivable**

As of December 31, 19X2, the expected future cash receipts of unconditional contributions receivable are:

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Receivables due in less than one year   | \$ 9,850         |
| Receivables due in one to five years    | 7,702            |
| Receivables due in more than five years | 2,197            |
| Less estimated uncollectible amounts    | (207)            |
|   | <u>\$ 19,542</u> |



## Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position

---

The Organization has reported these unconditional pledges as contributions in the accompanying combined statement of activities. The present value of the unconditional contributions receivable as of December 31, 19X2 is approximately \$17,402 (discount of \$2,140) using a discount rate of 5%.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Conditional Promises to Give

A trustee has agreed to match contributions to the Organization's endowment funds on a one-for-two basis until the total reaches \$10,000,000. In addition, a contributor has pledged to contribute \$500,000, conditional upon proper matching with a grant from the National Endowment for the Arts.

\*\*\*\*\*

## OTHER RECEIVABLES

*Additional disclosures like those in the preceding section "Contributions Receivable" would also be made for the contributions portion of the receivables amount in the following note.*

### Note X: Receivables

Receivables consist of:

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| Notes, loans, and other long-term receivables | \$ 62,130,620        |
| Student accounts and trade receivables        | 7,708,904            |
| Contributions receivable                      | 2,351,866            |
| Accrued interest receivable                   | 607,644              |
|   | <hr/>                |
|   | 72,799,034           |
| Less allowance for doubtful accounts          | (1,442,907)          |
|   | <hr/>                |
|   | <u>\$ 71,356,127</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Student Loans Receivable

Student loans receivable are carried at cost, less an allowance for doubtful accounts. Determination of the fair value of student loan receivables, which include donor-restricted and federally sponsored student loans with mandated interest rates and repayment terms subject to significant restrictions as to their transfer and disposition, could not be made without incurring excessive costs.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Note Receivable From Employee

During November 19X1, the Organization became aware that an employee had misappropriated a material amount of Organization funds during fiscal 19X1. Such misappropriation principally related to the diversion of Organization funds into the employee's personal account, and through the forgery of checks. The Board of Governors obtained a promissory note and mortgage on the individual's residence,

and in December 19X2, the Organization received \$49,908 from the employee in consideration for the release of the note and mortgage. The financial statements at September 30, 19X2 reflect the note receivable and adjustments to members' individual accounts receivable balances, restaurant revenue, and membership income. However, additional items, relating to cash reimbursements, payroll checks, and personal checks aggregating approximately \$4,900, for which no recovery was made are included in expenses.

Management believes its investigation into this matter has resulted in a reasonable quantification of diverted funds. However, there can be no assurances that all losses to the Organization have been identified.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **INVENTORY AND PREPAID EXPENSES**

*Similar wording would be used for most types of inventory, including those of college bookstores, museum gift shops, and so on. While not-for-profit organizations may use the last in, first out (LIFO) inventory method if they wish, in most cases there would be little incentive to do so since taxes are not normally a major concern, and the bookkeeping involved is time-consuming.*

### **Note X: Inventories**

Generally, supplies inventories purchased for use in program and supporting services are carried at the lower of first in, first out cost or market.

Whole blood, its components, plasma derivatives, and tissue are valued at the lower of average cost or market.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Investments in Productions**

Investments in sets and costumes for future productions are recorded at the lower of cost or estimated net realizable value. Income is recognized once cost is recovered.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Direct Response Advertising**

Direct response advertising consists primarily of telemarketing, production, and mailing costs for subscription sales for the upcoming opera season. At September 30, 19X2, and 19X1, \$251,379 and \$492,461, respectively, of advertising which is considered to have future benefit were recorded as a prepaid asset, which is amortized over its estimated useful life of three years. Noncapitalized advertising costs are charged to expense as incurred. Advertising expense was \$3,886,029 and \$3,693,600 in 19X2 and 19X1, respectively.

\*\*\*\*\*

## COLLECTIONS

*See also the examples from chapter 7 of the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Not-for-Profit Organizations in appendix C of this book. The majority of museums do not capitalize their collections, but a significant minority do. Some institutions capitalize some, but not all, collection items. Note that certain disclosures are required, even if collections are not capitalized.*

### **Note X: Art Collection**

In accordance with the practice commonly followed by art museums, art objects purchased, donated and bequeathed are included in permanently restricted net assets at a value of \$1. Contributions for the purchase of art objects are reported as nonoperating support and the cost of all art objects purchased and the proceeds from deaccessions of art are reported as nonoperating items in the statement of activities.

The Museum's policy is to maintain and continue to acquire significant works of Twentieth Century and contemporary art. From time to time, objects may be deaccessioned, subject to the terms of any applicable gift documents or bequests. Deaccessions may also result when a comprehensive evaluative process deems objects are no longer useful or relevant to the purposes and activities of the Museum. Deaccessions occur solely for the advancement of the Museum's mission and all proceeds are used to strengthen and improve other areas of the collection.

The market value of the collection objects approximated \$200 million at September 30, 19X2.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Art Collection**

The Museum's art collection is made up of contemporary art objects that are held for exhibition and various other program activities. Each of the items is cataloged, preserved, and cared for, and activities verifying their existence and assessing their condition are performed continuously. The collections are subject to a policy that requires proceeds from their sales to be used to acquire other items for collections.

Purchased items are capitalized at cost; donated items at the fair value (usually determined by a professional appraisal) at the date of receipt from the donor. Items which by donor stipulation may never be deaccessioned are classified in the permanently restricted class of net assets.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Art Collection**

The art collection, which was acquired through purchases and contributions since the Museum's inception, is not recognized as an asset on the statement of financial position. Purchased collection items are recorded as decreases in unrestricted net assets in the year in which the items are acquired, or in temporarily or permanently restricted net assets if the assets used to purchase the items are restricted by donors; contributed collection items are excluded from the financial statements. Proceeds from deaccessions or insurance recoveries are reflected as increases in the appropriate net asset classes. The Museum received donated art objects valued at approximately \$775,000 during the year ended June 30, 19X2.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Art Collection**

Works of art in the Museum's collection are not recognized as assets on the statement of financial position. Purchases of artworks are recorded as decreases in unrestricted net assets in the year in which the items are acquired, or as temporarily restricted net assets if a donor makes a contribution intended to fund the subsequent purchase of artwork. Contributions of works of art are not reflected on the financial statements.

**Sculpture Garden**

In 19X2, the Museum entered into a 25-year agreement with the [City] Park and Recreation Board to jointly operate the Sculpture Garden on acreage adjacent to the Museum. The acreage and improvements thereon are property of the Park Board, which is responsible for the maintenance and security of the Garden. Sculpture placed in the Garden is the property of or is loaned to the Museum, which is financially responsible for placing, maintaining, and insuring it. Expenses related to maintaining the artwork as well as artistic programs and events occurring in the Garden are included in operations.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Collection**

The Museum's collection comprises approximately 27,500 objects related to religious and cultural history, including paintings, sculpture, works on paper, photographs, ethnographic material, archaeological artifacts, numismatics, ceremonial objects, and broadcast media materials. The collection is held for exhibition, education, and research and is administered and stored in accordance with a formal collection management policy approved by the American Association of Museums. The Museum maintains a policy that requires the proceeds from the sale of collection objects (deaccessions) be used to acquire other items for the collection. During the year, the Museum sold several pieces from its fine arts collection, the proceeds aggregating \$55,683.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Library, Art, and Garden Collections**

The collections which were acquired through purchases and contributions since the Organization's inception are not recognized as assets on the statement of financial positions. The collections are held for public education or research in furtherance of public service rather than financial gain.

Purchases of collection items are recorded as decreases in unrestricted net assets in the year in which the items are purchased, or in temporarily restricted net assets if the assets used to purchase the items are restricted by donors. Contributed collection items are not reflected on the financial statements. The estimated fair value of contributed collection items amounted to \$1,600,000 in fiscal year 19X2.

The Organization continually reviews its collections and may deaccession or acquire additional items. Proceeds from deaccessions are classified as unrestricted, except when donor restrictions apply. The collections are subject to a policy that requires proceeds from deaccessioning to be used to acquire other items for collections.

\*\*\*\*\*

## FIXED ASSETS

*While not-for-profit organizations may use accelerated depreciation if they wish, very few do, since taxes are not usually a concern.*

### Note X: Plant Facilities

Plant facilities (including land), dedicated to educational purposes, are stated at cost, or fair value at date of donation. Interest for construction financing is capitalized as a cost of construction. Art objects and collections are not capitalized, as the University uses the proceeds from any sales of such items to acquire other art or collection pieces.

Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the plant assets. The estimated useful lives are:

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Buildings             | 40 years |
| Building improvements | 15 years |
| Equipment and books   | 6 years  |

Depreciation related to auxiliary activities is recorded as an auxiliary expense.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Capital Assets

Capital assets are summarized by major classification as follows:

|   | <u>19X2</u>     | <u>19X1</u>     |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| Land  | \$ 115          | \$ 115          |
| Warehouses  | 1,618           | 1,546           |
| Leasehold improvements                                      | 9,635           | 8,823           |
| Furniture and fixtures, including data processing equipment | 4,612           | 4,372           |
| Theatrical equipment  | 9,412           | 7,971           |
| Equipment held under capital lease                          | 494             | -               |
| Construction-in-progress                                    | <u>636</u>      | <u>1,691</u>    |
|   | 26,522          | 24,518          |
| Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization             | <u>(8,234)</u>  | <u>(6,428)</u>  |
|   | <u>\$18,288</u> | <u>\$18,090</u> |

The cost of certain Government-owned equipment and facilities, which are utilized by the Organization in connection with its theatrical performances under agreements with the Government, is not reflected in the balance sheet. The Organization is, however, responsible to the Government for such equipment and facilities.

\*\*\*\*\*

*When grants include amounts for the acquisition of fixed assets, the funder may retain legal title to the assets, or the right to determine their disposition at the end of the grant period. In such cases, if it is probable that the recipient will be permitted to keep and use the assets over their entire useful lives, the recipient should capitalize and depreciate the assets in the normal manner for generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) financial statements (even though the acquisition of the assets may be reported as an expenditure of the entire amount in reports to the funder). This treatment is discussed further in paragraph 9.04 of the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Not-for-Profit Organizations (the Guide). Disclosure of such arrangements should be made.*

**Note X: Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment acquired with [Funder] money are considered to be owned by the Organization while used for general operations. However, [Funder] has the right to determine the use of these assets or the use of any proceeds resulting from the sale of these assets.

The cost of property and equipment purchased in excess of \$500 is capitalized. Depreciation and amortization are provided in amounts sufficient to amortize the cost of the property and equipment over the estimated useful lives of the assets (ranging from three to twenty-five years) on a straight-line basis.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Current Plant Construction**

At June 30, 19X2, the University had under construction buildings that will cost approximately \$27.5 million. The estimated cost to complete this construction is \$11.1 million. Costs incurred through June 30, 19X2 of \$16.4 million are included in land, buildings, and equipment. These buildings are being funded by loans, gifts (received or promised), and grants.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Renovation and Expansion Project**

After completion of a feasibility study that was begun in 19X1, the Project commenced with the acquisition of two adjacent parcels of property in February 19X2. Plans called for the demolition of certain structures on the acquired property, the renovation of the auditorium, public accommodations, and support areas in [Concert Hall], and the expansion of the facility through new construction, transforming the facility from a concert hall into a year-round music center (the "Symphony Center"). This goal will be accomplished through improvements to acoustics, performance spaces, audience entities, and support facilities, and the establishment of a new music education center.

Real estate acquisition, construction, and renovation, currently projected to cost approximately \$114 million, began in earnest during May of 19X2. It is expected to be substantially completed by the fall of 19X3 and is to be financed primarily through the issuance of debt. As of June 30, 19X2 and 19X1, capitalized costs consist of the following:

**Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position**

---

|  | <u>19X2</u>      | <u>19X1</u>      |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Real estate:   |                  |                  |
| Land   | \$ 25,025        | \$ 25,025        |
| Building   | 515              | 515              |
| Feasibility study  | 559              | 559              |
| Construction and renovation (including design and other related costs) | 43,528           | 13,715           |
| Capitalized interest (net)   | <u>2,711</u>     | <u>1,150</u>     |
|  | 72,338           | 40,964           |
| Less: accumulated depreciation   | <u>(65)</u>      | <u>-</u>         |
| Total  | <u>\$ 72,273</u> | <u>\$ 40,964</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Land and Buildings**

The value of land and certain buildings occupied or operated by the Museum is not included in the accompanying balance sheet. Title to such land and buildings is held by the Commissioners of [Park]. The Museum records contribution revenue and occupancy expense each year in an amount estimated to be the fair value of the use of this property.

The cost of the Student Education Center and building improvements represent major capital expenditures made by the Museum which extend programs and improve exhibition facilities for the collection and are capitalized at cost and are being amortized over their useful lives of from 10 to 30 years.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Land and Buildings**

Included in fixed assets are land and buildings owned by the [City]. These City-owned properties, approximately \$20,200,000 cost or market value at date of donation (\$7,500,000, net of accumulated depreciation at December 31, 19X2), have been recorded in the financial statements because, although title is held by the [City], the full economic value of their use is now and will continue to be in perpetuity, held by The [Botanical Garden]. The land and buildings which are of single purpose design, and are dedicated solely to the Garden's use, have been provided to the Garden in accordance with the original 18XX Act of Incorporation of the [State], as amended, which specifies that the [City] will provide grounds and buildings for the Garden and that such grounds and buildings shall be under the management and control of the Garden. Further, since the original buildings were constructed, the Garden has financed various additions and improvements to the buildings which have been recorded at cost. Because the Garden does not have the power to dispose of these properties, their related equity is included in the restricted classes of net assets (permanently for nondepreciable assets - land; temporarily for depreciable assets - buildings and improvements).

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Conservation Land**

Land donated or purchased, with restrictive covenants in the deed which prohibit the [*Conservation Organization*] from ever developing or disposing of the land, is recorded at cost or at fair value at the date of donation in the permanently restricted class of net assets.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Scenery and Costumes**

The Opera's policy is to expense all the costs of scenery and costumes for a production in the fiscal year that the production is first performed. These items have been included in the accompanying statements of financial position in the amount of \$1 in order to recognize the ongoing benefit of such items, which are insured in the amount of \$3,000,000. Scenery and costume expenses recognized as expense totaled \$790,173 and \$604,031 in fiscal years 19X2 and 19X1, respectively.

\*\*\*\*\*

*See FASB Statement No. 93, Recognition of Depreciation by Not-for-Profit Organizations, paragraphs 35 and 36, for a discussion of when it may be appropriate to not depreciate certain assets.*

**Note X: Musical Instruments**

The cost (or donated value) of musical instruments is capitalized and depreciated over their estimated useful lives, except for antique musical instruments valued at \$1,501,000 in 19X2 and 19X1 which are not being depreciated because their service potential is considered to last indefinitely.

\*\*\*\*\*

**LIABILITIES**

*See chapter 7: under "Expenses" for tax-related items; under "Split-Interest Agreements, Including Related Assets and Liabilities" for annuity liabilities; and under "Earned Income and Deferred Revenue" for deferred revenue items.*

*The term "grants payable" is often used to describe amounts awarded by a funder (which may be a government, a for-profit, or a not-for-profit organization) to a not-for-profit (and, rarely, a for-profit) recipient. This term, however, is used rather loosely in practice to refer both to contributions as defined in FASB Statement No. 116, as well as to amounts which are not contributions, but rather payments for goods or (more often) services to be rendered by the recipient to the payor—properly referred to as exchange transactions. Because accounting by both the funder and the recipient for contributions and exchange transactions is quite different, to make it clear which kind of transaction is being described, this book uses the term "contributions payable" when that is what is intended. The term "grant" is used here to refer to the award itself, not the related financial statement amounts.*



**Note X: Contributions to Others**

The Organization makes awards and grants for research, education, and other projects in the field of workforce development and utilization. The minimum amount for which the Organization is obligated is recorded upon the board of directors' approval. Awards and grants payable beyond one year are reported at the present value of their estimated future cash flows using a discount rate of 5%, which approximates the Organization's rate of return on U.S. government securities.

*[Although APB 21 requires the use of the organization's borrowing rate to discount long-term payables, many not-for-profit organizations, especially those which make grants to others, do not borrow, so their "borrowing rate" would not be known. In some cases, this rate may be approximated by using the rate of return on investments.]*

For the years ended December 31, 19X2 and 19X1, grants were awarded to charitable organizations under the following program services:

|                                      | <u>19X2</u>         | <u>19X1</u>         |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Community vitality                   | \$13,239,463        | \$10,952,186        |
| Future work force                    | 9,633,625           | 8,290,427           |
| Involved employees                   | 1,373,720           | 1,141,099           |
| Public policy and marketplace issues | <u>1,564,810</u>    | <u>1,269,000</u>    |
|                                      | <u>\$25,811,618</u> | <u>\$21,652,712</u> |

Contributions payable of \$6,767,000, net of unamortized discount of \$875,000, as of December 31, 19X2, for which all conditions have been met, are payable in the following years:

|            |                    |
|------------|--------------------|
| 19X3       | \$4,049,000        |
| 19X4-19X8  | 2,351,000          |
| After 19X8 | <u>367,000</u>     |
|            | <u>\$6,767,000</u> |

Conditional promises to give are recognized when the conditions on which they depend are substantially met. The Foundation has outstanding conditional grant commitments of \$1,050,000 as of December 31, 19X2, which are dependent on the recipient organization's ability to meet the conditions established at the time of the grant approval by the Foundation's Board of Trustees.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Research Grant Contributions Payable**

Research grant contributions payable at June 30, 19X2 consisted of:

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| Gross contributions payable                           | \$ 51,119,414        |
| Less: Unamortized discount to present value           | (3,556,826)          |
|   | <u>\$ 47,562,588</u> |
| The gross amounts of the payables are due as follows: |                      |
| Less than one year                                    | \$ 25,736,878        |
| One to five years                                     | 25,382,536           |
|   | <u>\$ 51,119,414</u> |

## Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position

At June 30, 19X2 there were outstanding intentions to pay research grants, as follows:

|                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| Less than one year | \$ 2,500,000         |
| One to five years  | 10,124,187           |
|                    | <u>\$ 12,624,187</u> |

These research grant intentions to pay are not unconditional promises to pay and therefore have not been included in the Foundation's financial statements.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Note X: Awards and Grants to Others

Under the terms of agreements with 24 educational and medical institutions, the Organization is obligated to pay the annual stipends of 27 career professorships in [*disease*] research. The Organization also grants other research and professional education awards covering periods of up to five years.

The aggregate amount for which the Organization is obligated under its agreements as of December 31, 19X2 is approximately \$98,398,000. The present value of the liability for awards and grants as of December 31, 19X2 is approximately \$93,875,000. The discount of \$4,523,000 will be recognized as an awards and grants expense in fiscal years 19X3 through 19X7 as the discount is amortized using an effective yield over the life of the awards and grants contract. The liability for awards and grants is payable as follows:

|      |                  |
|------|------------------|
| 19X3 | \$ 67,802        |
| 19X4 | 22,333           |
| 19X5 | 5,610            |
| 19X6 | 2,503            |
| 19X7 | 150              |
|      | <u>\$ 98,398</u> |

In addition, subject to certain conditions, including, but not limited to, satisfactory scientific review in future years, the Organization is contingently liable for stipends of \$11,558,327 under certain career professorship agreements it has with various educational and medical institutions.

\*\*\*\*\*

*In cases such as the following, the auditor may need to consider whether the organization has maintained an appropriate composition of assets. See paragraphs 3.25 through 3.27 of the Guide.*

### Note X: Loans From Endowment Fund

In September 19X0, the directors of the Organization authorized the borrowing of up to \$10 million from the Endowment Fund for necessary capital improvements to the Opera House. This authorization was subsequently revised in May 19X1 to permit the use of borrowings in meeting current and future financial contingencies. The Organization had borrowings of \$8,000,000 at June 30, 19X1 and \$7,800,000 at June 30, 19X2 under this arrangement. Interest expense in 19X2 was \$730,000 and in 19X1 was \$648,000.

## Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position

In September 19X2 the Executive Committee authorized a 30-day loan of up to \$6,000,000 from the Endowment Fund. The Association borrowed \$6,000,000 on September 14, 19X2 to repay its bank line of credit, as described in Note [number]. This borrowing is scheduled to be repaid in full on October 13, 19X2.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Medical Professional Liability Claims**

The University is insured for medical professional liability claims through the combination of the Medical Professional Liability Catastrophe Loss Fund of [State], various commercial insurance companies, and a risk retention program.

The University accrues for estimated retained risks arising from both asserted and unasserted medical professional liability claims. The estimate of the liability for unasserted claims arising from unreported incidents is based on an analysis of historical claims data by an independent actuary.

The University has established a trust fund for the payment of its medical professional liability claims under its risk retention program. Annual contributions are made to the trust fund, at an actuarially determined rate, to provide funding for its retained risk. The assets of the trust fund are included in the accompanying financial statements.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Dormitory Financing**

The College and the [State] Dormitory Authority executed a loan agreement for \$35,000,000 under the Authority's \$200,000,000 College and University Variable Rate Insured Revenue Bonds of 19W6 in connection with the construction of a dormitory to house approximately 400 students.

As a security for the loan, the College has pledged tuition revenues in the amount of \$1,600,000 annually, granted a security interest in all fixtures, furnishings, and equipment of the new dormitory and executed a fee mortgage and leasehold mortgage on certain buildings and properties. The loan agreement also contains covenants which restrict the College's ability to incur additional debt.

Subsequent Event - On September 25, 19X2, the University refunded its 19W3 bonds, originally issued in the amount of \$20 million. The new bonds, also issued in the nominal amount of \$20 million, will mature in December 19X9 and carry a fixed interest rate of 4.75 percent.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Retirement Plans**

The University maintains two contributory retirement plans for its eligible faculty and staff. The plans offer employees the choice of two investment company options, Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association (TIAA) and College Retirement Equities Fund (CREF), and the mutual funds offered by

[*Investment Company*]. Participating employee and University contributions are immediately vested. The University contributed \$16.7 million to the two plans in 19X2. The University also offers a noncontributory pension plan with a past service obligation that was funded over a 30-year period, with a final payment of \$71,000 in fiscal year 19X2.

The University currently sponsors a health care plan permitting retirees to continue participation on a "pay-all basis," which requires a retiree contribution based on the average per capita cost of coverage for the entire plan group of active employees and retirees rather than the per capita cost for retirees only. Retirees are also eligible to participate in certain tuition reimbursement plans and may receive a payment for sick days accumulated at retirement. The University funds the benefits costs as they are incurred. Accumulated postretirement benefit obligation (APBO) at June 30, 19X2, was as follows:

|                                   |                           |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Active employees not yet eligible | \$ 984,000                |
| Active employees eligible         | 451,000                   |
| Retirees                          | 862,000                   |
| Unrealized loss                   | <u>(190,000)</u>          |
| <b>Total</b>                      | <b><u>\$2,107,000</u></b> |

The components of the net periodic postretirement benefit cost were as follows:

|  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| Service cost (benefits attributed to employee service during the year) | \$ 85,000               |
| Interest cost on accumulated postretirement benefit obligation         | <u>169,000</u>          |
| <b>Net periodic postretirement benefit cost</b>                        | <b><u>\$254,000</u></b> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Self-Insurance Reserves**

The University maintains a self-insurance program for general liability, professional liability, and certain employee and student insurance coverages. This program is supplemented with commercial excess insurance above the University's self-insurance retention. Reserves for losses under the University's self-insurance program, aggregating \$27.4 million at June 30, 19X2, include reserves for known losses and for estimated losses incurred but not yet reported. A portion of the reserves pertaining to professional liability has been determined on a discounted present-value basis. Self-insurance reserves are necessarily based on estimates of historical loss experience, and while management believes that the reserves are adequate, the ultimate liabilities may be in excess of or less than the amounts provided. Under an agreement between the University and [*Medical Faculty Foundation*], a proportionate share of professional liability insurance costs is borne by the Foundation. At June 30, 19X2, the University had receivables from the Foundation of \$8.8 million for its share of such costs.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Funds Held for Others**

Funds held for others consist of the following agency type accounts:

|                                 | Balance<br>Dec. 31,<br>19X1 | Investment<br>Income | Principal<br>Additions | Unrealized<br>Gain/Loss | Distri-<br>butions | Balance<br>Dec. 31,<br>19X2 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| Other organizations' shares of: |                             |                      |                        |                         |                    |                             |
| CRUTs                           | \$ 1,952                    | \$ 201               | \$ 1,004               | \$ 265                  | \$ 172             | \$ 3,250                    |
| CRATs                           | 1,797                       | 98                   | -                      | (39)                    | 112                | 1,744                       |
| Revocable trusts                | 685                         | 47                   | -                      | (1)                     | 36                 | 695                         |
| Miscellaneous trusts            | 321                         | 25                   | -                      | -                       | 30                 | 316                         |
| Endowment                       | 576                         | 42                   | -                      | (139)                   | 25                 | 454                         |
| Annuities                       | 77                          | 7                    | -                      | (2)                     | 17                 | 65                          |
| Temporary holding               | 7                           | -                    | 306                    | 11                      | 282                | 42                          |
| Life insurance                  | 41                          | -                    | 263                    | 15                      | -                  | 319                         |
|                                 | <u>\$ 5,456</u>             | <u>\$ 420</u>        | <u>\$ 1,573</u>        | <u>\$ 110</u>           | <u>\$ 674</u>      | <u>\$ 6,885</u>             |

\*\*\*\*\*

**NET ASSETS**

**Note X: Net Assets**

**Unrestricted Net Assets:** Unrestricted net assets consist of the following balances at August 31, 19X2 and 19X1:

|   | 19X2                | 19X1                |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| Designated for operations:                            |                     |                     |
| University programs                                   | \$ 341,862          | \$ 240,644          |
| Other gifts and income                                | 309,106             | 304,726             |
| Student loans and capital projects                    | 71,161              | 75,986              |
|   | <u>722,129</u>      | <u>621,356</u>      |
| Investment in plant facilities                        | 660,481             | 636,798             |
| Endowment gains and funds functioning as endowment:   |                     |                     |
| Funds functioning as endowment                        | 713,378             | 519,307             |
| Gains on endowment and funds functioning as endowment | 1,736,458           | 1,490,830           |
|   | <u>2,449,836</u>    | <u>2,010,137</u>    |
| [Affiliated Organization]                             | 319,471             | 280,057             |
|   | <u>\$ 4,151,917</u> | <u>\$ 3,548,348</u> |

**Temporarily Restricted Net Assets:** Temporarily restricted net assets contain donor-imposed restrictions that expire upon the passage of time or once specific actions are undertaken by the University. These net assets are then released and reclassified to unrestricted support where they are expended. Temporarily restricted net assets consist of the following balances at August 31, 19X2 and 19X1:

**Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position**

|   | <u>19X2</u>       | <u>19X1</u>       |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| Acquisition of capital assets   | \$ 193,248        | \$ 148,752        |
| Term endowments   | 25,554            | 22,728            |
| Funds subject to living trust agreements                                  | 36,585            | 31,544            |
| Other gifts and income for instruction, research, and University support: |                   |                   |
| Purpose-restricted  | 17,444            | 13,332            |
| Time-restricted   | <u>33,719</u>     | <u>42,691</u>     |
|   | <u>\$ 306,550</u> | <u>\$ 259,047</u> |

**Permanently Restricted Net Assets:** Permanently restricted net assets are subject to donor-imposed restrictions that the principal be invested in perpetuity. Permanently restricted net assets consist of the following balances at August 31, 19X2 and 19X1:

|  | <u>19X2</u>         | <u>19X1</u>         |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| Endowment funds                          | \$ 1,161,275        | \$ 1,070,957        |
| Funds subject to living trust agreements | 135,566             | 117,181             |
| Student loan funds                       | <u>42,400</u>       | <u>39,504</u>       |
|  | <u>\$ 1,339,241</u> | <u>\$ 1,227,642</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Net Assets**

Net assets consist of:

|  | <u>December 31,<br/>19X2</u> | <u>19X1</u>      |
|--|------------------------------|------------------|
| Unrestricted:  |                              |                  |
| Operating (undesignated):                              |                              |                  |
| Operating reserves                                     | 40,692                       | 67,416           |
| Invested in equipment, net of accumulated depreciation | 23,077                       | 26,539           |
| Less related mortgage indebtedness                     | <u>(9,424)</u>               | <u>(14,655)</u>  |
| Total undesignated                                     | <u>54,345</u>                | <u>79,300</u>    |
| Designated:  |                              |                  |
| Endowment funds:                                       |                              |                  |
| ABC endowment  | 475,618                      | 433,550          |
| Other endowments                                       | 710,195                      | 581,496          |
| Charitable lead trusts receivable                      | 987,878                      | 1,101,838        |
| Charitable lead trust reserves                         | 124,102                      | -                |
| Voluntary additional annuity reserves                  | 99,442                       | 93,170           |
| Gift portion of annuities                              | 381,115                      | 421,549          |
| Advise and consult funds                               | <u>3,449,495</u>             | <u>3,726,778</u> |
| Total designated                                       | <u>6,227,845</u>             | <u>6,358,381</u> |
| Total unrestricted                                     | <u>6,282,190</u>             | <u>6,437,681</u> |

**Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position**

|                                     | December 31,         |                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|                                     | 19X2                 | 19X1                 |
| Temporarily restricted:             |                      |                      |
| Trust funds:                        |                      |                      |
| Charitable remainder unitrusts      | 620,575              | 576,201              |
| Charitable remainder annuity trusts | 36,691               | 39,358               |
| Other purpose-restricted funds      | 41,825               | 178,991              |
| Total temporarily restricted        | <u>699,091</u>       | <u>794,550</u>       |
| <br>Total net assets                | <br><u>6,981,281</u> | <br><u>7,232,231</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Analysis of Restricted Net Assets**

Restricted net assets consisted of the following purpose-restricted amounts as of September 30, 19X2:

|  | Temporarily<br>Restricted | Permanently<br>Restricted |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Acquisition of art                           | \$ 10,942,210             | \$ 56,170,104             |
| Center for Advanced Study in the Visual Arts | 918,220                   | 11,579,168                |
| Special exhibitions                          | 7,077,392                 | 744,000                   |
| Investment in fixed assets                   | 85,555,854                | -                         |
| Sculpture garden and other capital projects  | 6,586,896                 | -                         |
| Research                                     | 42,886                    | 1,505,000                 |
| Conservation                                 | 32,798                    | 5,650,000                 |
| Operations                                   | 780,577                   | 69,902,300                |
| Publications, including catalogues           | 870,440                   | -                         |
|  | <u>\$ 112,807,273</u>     | <u>\$ 145,550,572</u>     |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Net Assets Released From Restrictions**

Net assets were released from donor restrictions when expenses were incurred to satisfy the restricted purposes specified by donors for the year ended September 30, 19X2 as follows:

|   | Operating | Nonoperating |
|---|-----------|--------------|
| Acquisition of art                                | \$ -      | \$ 5,775,407 |
| Center for Advanced Study in the Visual Arts      | 815,490   | -            |
| Special exhibitions                               | 7,185,307 | -            |
| Depreciation of building and capital improvements | -         | 2,693,880    |
| Capital projects                                  | -         | 4,309,407    |
| Research  | 55,604    | -            |
| Conservation                                      | 359,191   | -            |
| Operations  | 779,544   | -            |

|                                    | Operating    | Nonoperating  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| Publications, including catalogues | -            | 368,390       |
|                                    | \$ 9,195,136 | \$ 13,147,084 |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Working Capital Reserves**

During fiscal year 19X0, the board of trustees designated \$100,000 of unrestricted net assets as a working capital reserve. The reserve may be used for cash flow management but must be replenished by June 30 of each year.

During fiscal year 19X1, the Organization received a National Arts Stabilization Fund (NASF) matching grant. The terms of the grant provide that it be used to create a restricted working capital reserve. The grant totals \$323,261, payable in four installments over five years. As of June 30, 19X2, \$142,446 had been matched and received by the Organization under this grant and is included in the working capital reserve as temporarily restricted net assets. As of July 1, 19X5, the end of the grant period, the funds become unrestricted and available for use at the discretion of the Organization's board of trustees.

Both reserves consist of money market funds at June 30, 19X2.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Endowment Fund**

The Organization has maintained a national Endowment Fund since 1905 and has consistently promoted public gifts for the Fund with the understanding that the principal would be held inviolate and only the income used for current purposes. The Fund is under the control of a separate Board of Trustees who are required to keep and invest the Fund under their management. Because of public declarations regarding the use of gifts under wills, estates and trusts (and as stated in the bylaws of the Organization), those gifts to the Organization's national sector are recorded as permanently restricted, to be kept and invested as such in perpetuity, unless the donor directs some other use of the funds.

The Fund includes contributions, some of which were accepted with specific donor stipulation that the principal be maintained intact, until the occurrence of a specific event, or for a specific period. The Fund includes additional contributions not so stipulated that resulted from appeals for Endowment Fund gifts to be managed as provided above. Based upon the manner in which the Organization has solicited and continues to solicit such gifts, it has been determined by independent legal counsel that such gifts must be placed in the Endowment Fund and, accordingly, reported as permanently restricted net assets.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Long-Term Reserve**

The Organization's Board of Directors designated a portion of the Organization's accumulated unrestricted net assets as a long-term reserve contingency fund to be used in the event of a significant shortfall in revenues. The Board may annually direct that certain amounts of unrestricted net assets be



**Chapter 6: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Financial Position**

---

designated as additions to the long-term reserve. During 19X2, the Board added \$50,000 to the long-term reserve.

\*\*\*\*\*

*Because many clubs sell capital stock to their members, disclosure about such equity may be made. See also a sample Members' Equity section of a statement of financial position in chapter 1 of this book.*

*Some clubs repurchase a member's stock only when a new member has applied and paid for the stock, as disclosed in the following note.*

**Note X: Members' Equity**

Members' equity is recorded at amounts specified in the bylaws for voting memberships. Upon the termination of a membership and the assumption of the membership by a new member, the withdrawing member is entitled to receive the greater of \$3,500 or the book value of the membership (\$4,239 and \$4,188 at February 28, 19X2 and 19X1, respectively). As of February 28, 19X2 and 19X1 there were 12 and 14 members, respectively, who had requested termination of their membership upon application by a new member.

\*\*\*\*\*

*Other clubs will repurchase members' stock upon request, as disclosed in the following note.*

**Note X: Member Equity**

The Club has agreed to purchase its members' shares at \$2,250 per share when members terminate their membership in the Club. At September 30, 19X2 and 19X1, there were 287 and 274 shares, respectively, held by members.

\*\*\*\*\*

## CHAPTER 7

# SAMPLE DISCLOSURES PRIMARILY RELATED TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITY AND RELATED STATEMENTS

*Note that these sample footnotes are not necessarily complete for any given organization's circumstances.*

*See also chapter 6 for notes describing balance sheet amounts, many of which have effects on the statement of activity.*

### MEASURE OF OPERATIONS

*According to Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 117, Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations, paragraph 23, an organization may classify items as operating or nonoperating. Since this paragraph essentially permits each organization to define "operations" as it wishes, wide variety is found in practice among organizations that choose to present such a measure. Disclosure of the definition used is required. See also some of the sample statements of activities in chapter 2 of this book.*

#### **Note X: Measure of Operations**

In its statement of activities, the Center includes in its definition of operations all revenues and expenses that are an integral part of its programs and supporting activities. Investment income, including net realized and unrealized gains and losses, earned in excess of the Center's aggregate authorized spending amount, and contributions to temporarily and permanently restricted net assets are recognized as nonoperating support, revenues, gains, and losses.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Note X: Measure of Operations**

The Society includes in its definition of operations all income and expenditures relating to its orchestra and supporting activities. Investment income, including net realized and unrealized gains and losses, earned in excess of (or less than) the Society's authorized spending rate is recognized as nonoperating income.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Note X: Results of Operations**

The Organization has defined a measure of operations that considers all revenue and expenses to be related to operations, except endowment gains, expendable gifts invested in the endowment, expendable capital gifts, changes in the equity of [*Affiliated Organization*], and certain other additions, which are included in the category called "other changes."

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Measure of Operations**

The Foundation includes in its measure of operations all revenues and expenses that are an integral part of its programs and supporting activities and excludes permanently restricted contributions, contributions for capital construction and art acquisition, realized and unrealized gains and losses on investments, and changes in net assets related to collection items not capitalized.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Measure of Operations**

ABCD Organization includes in its measure of operations:

- All revenue and expenses that are an integral part of its programs and supporting activities,
- Net assets released from restrictions to support operating expenditures,
- An amount equal to 5% of the average value of endowment assets (restricted, and unrestricted assets designated for long-term investment) at the end of the prior four fiscal quarters, and
- An amount equal to the lower of the average unrestricted bequests over the immediate past five fiscal years, or the unrestricted bequests in the current fiscal year.

ABCD excludes from its measure of operations:

- Contributions from and changes in the value of split-interest agreements,
- Investment return, net of amounts made available for operating purposes,
- Additions to permanently restricted net assets, and
- Bequests in excess of the immediate past five fiscal year average.

\*\*\*\*\*

**CONTRIBUTIONS RECEIVED, INCLUDING GOVERNMENT GRANTS**

*See also the examples relating to contributions receivable in chapter 6.*

*FASB Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 116, Accounting for Contributions Received and Contributions Made, allows organizations a choice of how to report—*

1. *Purpose-restricted gifts and investment income whose purpose is accomplished in the same year as received— either as unrestricted revenue, or as temporarily restricted revenue and as net assets released from restrictions.*
2. *Donated fixed assets and donated cash restricted for the acquisition of fixed assets—as revenue either ratably over the useful life of the assets, or in full immediately upon placing the assets in service.*

*These methods are illustrated below.*

**Note X: Contributions**

The Organization reports gifts of cash and other assets as restricted support if they are pledged or received with donor stipulations that limit the use of the donation. When a donor restriction expires, i.e. when a stipulated time ends or purpose restriction is accomplished, temporarily restricted net assets are reclassified as unrestricted net assets and reported in the statement of activities as net assets released from restriction. All long-term contributions receivable at June 30, 19X2, represent temporarily restricted net assets and are due in one to five years.

Contributed assets are recorded at fair market value when the Organization obtains possession or an unconditional promise to give. Contributed professional services are reflected in the financial statements, inasmuch as an objective basis is available to measure the value of such services. However, a substantial number of volunteers have donated their time to the program services and fund-raising campaigns of the Organization, which is not reflected in the financial statements inasmuch as applicable recognition criteria are not met and no objective basis is available to measure the value of such services.

Gifts of long-lived assets without explicit donor restrictions are reported as temporarily restricted support. The value of the long-lived asset is released from restriction ratably over the useful life of the asset.

Donor-restricted contributions whose restrictions are met in the same reporting period are reported as unrestricted contributions.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Accounting for Contributions**

All contributions are considered to be available for unrestricted use unless specifically restricted by the donor. Amounts received that are designated for future periods or are restricted by the donor for specific purposes are reported as temporarily restricted or permanently restricted support that increases those net asset classes. Unconditional promises to give, which do not state a due date, are presumed to be time-restricted by the donor until received and are reported as temporarily restricted net assets.

A donor restriction expires when a stipulated time restriction ends, when an unconditional promise with an implied time restriction is collected, or when a purpose restriction is accomplished. Upon expiration, temporarily restricted net assets are reclassified to unrestricted net assets and are reported in the statement of activities as net assets released from restrictions. Restricted contributions received in the same year in which the restrictions are met are recorded as an increase to restricted support at the time of receipt and as net assets released from restrictions. Permanently restricted net assets include the principal amount of contributions accepted with the stipulation from the donor that the principal be maintained in perpetuity and only the income from investment thereof be expended for either general purposes or a purpose specified by the donor.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue**

Contributions received are considered to be available for use unless specifically restricted by the donor. Conditional contributions are recognized as revenue when the conditions on which they depend have been

## Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

substantially met. Contributions are recorded at fair value which is net of estimated uncollectible amounts.

The Organization records contributions as temporarily restricted if they are received with donor stipulations that limit their use either through purpose or time restrictions. When donor restrictions expire, that is, when a time restriction ends or a purpose restriction is fulfilled, temporarily restricted net assets are reclassified to unrestricted net assets and reported in the statement of activities as net assets released from restrictions. It is the Organization's policy to record temporarily restricted contributions, as well as donor-restricted income earned on permanently restricted net assets, received and expended in the same accounting period in the unrestricted net asset class.

Contributions that the donor requires to be used to acquire long-lived assets (e.g., land, buildings, leasehold improvements, furniture, fixtures, and equipment) are reported as temporarily restricted until the long-lived assets have been acquired and placed in service, at which time the Organization reflects the expiration of the donor-imposed restriction as a reclassification included in net assets released from restrictions.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Public Support**

Public support and revenue are reported as increases in unrestricted net assets unless use of the related assets is limited by donor-imposed restrictions. Expenses are reported as decreases in unrestricted net assets. Gains and losses on investments and other assets or liabilities are reported as increases or decreases in unrestricted net assets unless their use is restricted by explicit donor stipulation or law. Expiration of temporary restrictions on net assets (i.e., the donor-stipulated purpose has been fulfilled and/or the stipulated time period has elapsed) are reported as reclassifications between applicable classes of net assets.

Contributions, including unconditional promises to give, are recognized in the period received. Conditional promises are not recognized until they become unconditional, that is when the conditions on which they depend are substantially met. Contributions of assets other than cash are recorded at estimated fair value. Contributions to be received after one year are discounted at an appropriate discount rate commensurate with the risk involved. Amortization of discount is recorded as additional contribution revenue in accordance with donor-imposed restrictions, if any, on the contributions. An allowance for uncollectible contributions receivable is provided based upon management's judgment including such factors as prior collection history, type of contribution, and nature of fundraising activity.

Expendable contributions received with donor-imposed restrictions are reported as revenues of the temporarily restricted net asset class. Contributions of land, building, and equipment without donor-imposed restrictions concerning the use of such long-lived assets are reported as revenues of the unrestricted net asset class.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Revenues**

Membership dues, which are essentially contributions, are recognized as revenue when such income is received. General support, including endowment gifts and pledges as well as any other unconditional

## Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

promises to give are recognized as revenue in the period promised, net of estimated uncollectible amounts, which were approximately \$425,000 during the year ended June 30, 19X2. Amounts expected to be collected within one year are recorded at their net realizable value, and amounts expected to be collected beyond one year are recorded at the present value of estimated future cash flows. The discount on those amounts is computed using a risk-free interest rate applicable to the year in which the promise is received. Amortization of the discount is included in general support. An allowance for uncollectible amounts is determined using the age of the receivable, creditworthiness of parties, and historical collection experience.

The Organization reports general support, including cash, as either temporarily or permanently restricted if such support is received with donor stipulations that limit the use of the donated assets. When a donor restriction expires, that is, when a stipulated time restriction ends or purpose restriction is accomplished, temporarily restricted net assets are reclassified to unrestricted net assets and reported in the statement of activities as net assets released from restrictions. However, if a donor restriction expires in the same reporting period that the contribution was made, such contribution is reported as unrestricted support in the statement of activities.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Contributions**

All contributions are considered to be available for unrestricted use except endowment or other funds specifically restricted by the donor. Contributions are received principally by the Organization's Chapters and are shared with National Headquarters in accordance with the Organization's policy. Approximately 50% of gross contributions received during the years ended June 30, 19X2 and 19X1 were allocated to National Headquarters to support national research programs and other program services and related supporting services.

#### Bequests

The Organization records bequest income at the time it has an established right to such bequest and the proceeds are measurable. Bequests are received principally by the Organization's National headquarters and are shared with the Organization's Chapters.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Bequests**

Under guidelines established by its Board of Directors, the Organization earmarks an amount equal to 90% of total unrestricted bequests received for long-term investment, subject to its annual operating requirements. Accordingly, in the year ended September 30, 19X2, \$2,293,747 from the change in unrestricted net operating assets and \$3,068,198 from nonoperating income was designated for long-term investment. In the year ended September 30, 19X1, \$1,450,093 from the change in unrestricted net operating assets and \$1,730,031 from nonoperating income was designated for long-term investment.

\*\*\*\*\*

Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

**Note X: Outstanding Legacies**

The Organization is the beneficiary under various wills and trust agreements, the total realizable amounts of which are not presently determinable. The Organization's share of such bequests is recorded when the probate courts declare the testamentary instrument valid and the proceeds are measurable.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Contributions**

Contributions, bequests and specific purpose contributions included in nonoperating revenues are as follows:

|   | For the Year Ended June 30, |                  |
|---|-----------------------------|------------------|
|   | <u>19X2</u>                 | <u>19X1</u>      |
| Government agencies:                            |                             |                  |
| National Endowment for the Arts                 | \$ 1,079                    | \$ 1,225         |
| [State] Council on the Arts                     | 448                         | 400              |
| [City] Department of Cultural Affairs           | <u>206</u>                  | <u>204</u>       |
|   | <u>1,733</u>                | <u>1,829</u>     |
| Foundations and corporate support:              |                             |                  |
| Foundations (excluding new production funding)  | 1,613                       | 1,661            |
| [Performing Arts Center] Corporate Drive        | 1,572                       | 1,677            |
| Corporations (excluding new production funding) | <u>1,220</u>                | <u>1,151</u>     |
|   | <u>4,405</u>                | <u>4,489</u>     |
| Individuals and other organizations:            |                             |                  |
| The [XXX] Opera Guild                           | 7,305                       | 9,921            |
| Patrons   | 10,621                      | 8,172            |
| Subscribers                                     | 190                         | 407              |
| Major gifts                                     | 5,564                       | 5,142            |
| [XXX] Opera Fund                                | 1,673                       | 949              |
| Raffle  | 521                         | 873              |
| New production funding                          | 3,550                       | 6,150            |
| Galas and benefits                              | 4,124                       | 2,838            |
| Special project funding                         | 1,173                       | 1,877            |
| Bequests  | 2,601                       | 546              |
| Other   | <u>856</u>                  | <u>390</u>       |
|   | <u>38,178</u>               | <u>37,265</u>    |
|   | <u>\$ 44,316</u>            | <u>\$ 43,583</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Federated Fund-Raising Agreements**

The Organization's Divisions have agreements with various United Way agencies across the United States to participate in solicitations for contributions from employees of businesses and industrial communities.

The amount the Organization recognized as support from the United Way campaigns of approximately \$36,664,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 19X2 is based primarily upon formulas contained in the

Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

agreements. These amounts are net of United Way fund-raising expenses. The Divisions received approximately \$4,893,000 from other fund-raising organizations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 19X2.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Federated Services**

Support from the public received through allocations from federated services was:

|                        | <u>19X2</u>         | <u>19X1</u>         |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| United Way of [City]   | \$ 2,032,539        | \$ 2,062,542        |
| United Way of [Region] | 258,273             | 259,078             |
| United Way of [County] | 135,820             | 166,333             |
| Other                  | 271,132             | 296,913             |
|                        | <u>\$ 2,697,764</u> | <u>\$ 2,784,866</u> |

The \$2,697,764 shown above was pledged to the Organization before September 30, 19X2 and has been recorded as “public support” in the statement of activities for fiscal 19X2. Such amount is paid to the Organization over a period of months and is expected to be fully paid in fiscal 19X3. The \$834,413 reflected in the statement of financial position at September 30, 19X2 as contributions receivable from the United Way represented that portion of the \$2,697,764 above which was unpaid at that date.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: State Grant**

The Association received an allocation from [State] under the [Program]. The purpose of these funds is to provide to pupils attending eligible nonpublic schools certain materials and auxiliary services routinely made available to students in public schools. The value of such allocations, \$48,115 for 19X2 and \$43,303 for 19X1, has been included in the Statement of Activity as both support and an expense.

The actual purchase of such materials is made by the [Public School District]. The School District deducts a fee equal to 4% of the allocation to offset related administrative, accounting, and handling service costs. Items purchased remain the property of the School District.

The Association also received a grant from [State] of \$8,758 (\$10,732 in 19X1) to partly defray administrative costs related to the prior school year. These grants are recorded as other support and revenue when received because it is not possible to estimate the amount of the grant from year to year.

\*\*\*\*\*

***Challenge Grants, Other Conditional Promises to Give, and Intentions to Give***

**Note X: Conditional Promise to Give**

At June 30, 19X2, the Organization had a conditional matching promise to give of \$4,704,699 benefiting the [Program]. If matching funds of that amount are raised by December 31, 19X2, the Organization will receive forgiveness of notes payable of \$3,136,466 and cash contributions of \$1,568,233. The



## Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

Organization has raised \$3.1 million in cash from private and internal sources and another \$600,000 in promises to give, and expects the entire match to be completed and verified by December 31, 19X2.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Contracts and Grants**

The University has been awarded approximately \$9,900,000 in contracts and grants at September 30, 19X2, which have not been received or expended. These awards, which represent commitments of sponsors to provide funds on a cost-reimbursement basis for research and training projects, will not be reflected in the financial statements until reimbursable activities have been conducted in accordance with the provisions of the grants.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Federal Grants**

The Museum was awarded a grant of \$900,000 under the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) Challenge Grant Program. The award is subject to certain conditions, including availability of federal appropriations in the amount of \$300,000 per year for each of three years beginning October 1, 19X2 and matching by the Museum, in the ratio of 1:3 by nonfederal contributions.

To date the Museum has raised approximately \$870,000, including pledges but excluding the NEH grant, in connection with this fund-raising effort. Management anticipates that sufficient funds will be raised to satisfy the full 1:3 match condition of the NEH grant.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: National Endowment for the Humanities**

During fiscal 19X1, the College received approval for an \$800,000 challenge grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH). The grant will be used to establish perpetual endowments for the College's humanities programs, specifically in scholarships (\$300,000), faculty (\$300,000), and library (\$200,000).

NEH will fund \$200,000, which is contingent on funding by Congress, and the College is required to raise matching funds of \$600,000 over a three year period which commenced October 1, 19X1. The College's matching funds must include cash contributions of at least \$200,000; the remaining \$400,000 may include cash contributions or contributions other than cash.

At June 30, 19X2, the College has raised \$161,331 in cash contributions. In anticipation of successfully meeting subsequent fund-raising requirements and future funding by Congress, such amounts have been recorded in a separate fund in the permanently restricted class of net assets.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Challenge Grant**

In 19X1, the Museum was awarded a \$500,000 grant by the National Endowment for the Arts (NEA) to assist in the establishment of a ten-year term endowment for the fine arts exhibitions (\$300,000) and create a ten-year working capital reserve (\$200,000). Under the terms of the grant, the Museum must meet certain terms and conditions by June 30, 19X3, including the collection of \$1,500,000 of eligible matching contributions designated for the fine arts endowment fund. As of June 30, 19X2, the following eligible matching amounts are reflected in these financial statements as follows:

|   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| Collected   | \$ 400,000                 |
| Contributions receivable, from living donors        | 180,000                    |
| Bequests, from estates in the process of settlement | <u>620,000</u>             |
| Total   | <u><u>\$ 1,200,000</u></u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Third-Party Reimbursement Arrangement**

The Organization receives a substantial portion of its revenue from [State] under a grant with the state's Department of Community Affairs. This grant is renewed on an annual basis with the level of funding determined annually. Revenue is recognized on a reimbursement basis only to the extent of allowable expenses incurred. The grant requires both in-kind and cash matches as follows:

| <u>Grant Period</u> | <u>Grant</u>   | <u>Cash Match</u> | <u>In-Kind Match</u> |
|---------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 11-1-X1 to 10-31-X2 | [grant number] | \$ 6,846          | \$ 40,200            |
| 10-1-X2 to 9-30-X3  | [grant number] | \$ 7,218          | \$ 42,480            |

The Organization met its cash match and met its in-kind match through the contribution of fruit and vegetables from [State] Farm Share, and from services contributed by law students. These in-kind contributions were not recorded in the accompanying financial statements because, as pass-through gifts, they did not meet the recognition criteria of generally accepted accounting principles; however, they meet the requirements for in-kind match for the Organization's grant with the Department of Community Affairs.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Bequests**

The Organization has also been named beneficiary in a number of bequests. These gifts have not been recorded in the accompanying financial statements because the donors' wills have not yet been declared valid by the probate court and the value of the amounts to be received is not yet determinable. Organization officials believe that the fair market value of assets to be received could be as much as \$3,300,000.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Endowment Challenge Grant**

During fiscal 19X1, the Museum was awarded an \$800,000 endowment challenge grant by the National Endowment for the Arts (NEA). This three-to-one challenge grant requires the Museum to generate

## Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

additional endowment funds of \$2,400,000, while maintaining a base year level of operating support, as defined, during the grant period (September 1, 19X1 through June 30, 19X5).

As of June 30, 19X2, the Museum has received matching endowment gifts and pledges scheduled for payment during the grant period aggregating \$1,847,687, and has more than maintained the required base level of operating support to date.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Testamentary Gift**

In February of 19W8, the Organization was notified of a gift through an estate. The gifted assets were placed in trust by the estate to be held while administration of the estate is completed. The assets consist primarily of common stock with a market value of \$12,473,919 at the effective date of the gift, November 16, 19W9. As of August 31, 19X2 and 19X1, the estate has released approximately 75% of the assets of the trust. A portion of the released assets (\$5,200,000 of common stock) was used to fund the frozen Musicians' Pension Plan as discussed in Note [number]. The estate has provided for certain contingencies in its initial allocation of assets to the trust. However, the amount of the remaining distributions from the trust may be adjusted for any cost of estate administration in excess of the amounts estimated. Remaining distributions are expected in December, 19X3. The Organization recorded the estimated fair value of this contribution in fiscal 19X1 as common stock and cash equivalents in the unrestricted Board Designated Fund.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Capital Contributions Received**

The Organization was named as a beneficiary in the will of the late [Donor]. Pursuant to the will, certain assets of the estate are to be contributed to the Organization as permanent endowment, providing that such contribution qualifies for a charitable deduction on the Estate tax return filed with the Internal Revenue Service. In 19X2, even though the audit of the estate tax return was not complete, the Organization requested that the Court require that the personal representative of the Estate make a partial distribution of estate assets to the Organization. To accomplish this transfer the Organization entered into agreements with the personal representatives of the Estate and the Trustees of the [Donor] Trust. The agreements stipulate the assets were to be distributed to an escrow account and that the Organization could buy and sell securities held in escrow providing the principal balance originally received from the estate is left in the escrow account. The income earned from the assets held in escrow can be transferred to the operating accounts of the Organization and will become the unrestricted asset of the Organization. Also see Note [number]: Contingencies.

In connection with the agreements, partial distribution of assets of the [Donor] Trust and Estate was made on February 22, 19X2. This distribution has been recorded as permanently restricted revenue at the fair market value of the assets of \$27,664,000 on that date. In addition, estimated future distributions of \$15,000,000 are included in bequests receivable.

*[Additional disclosure regarding this matter is included under a separate note, Contingencies, as in the following example.]*

As disclosed in Note X, [brief summary of facts]. Should the Internal Revenue Service determine that the contribution of these assets to the Organization does not qualify as a charitable contribution, the

**Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements**

Organization will be required to return the principal balance of the assets held in escrow to the Estate for redistribution to a qualified charitable organization. Accordingly, these assets have been classified as restricted assets in the balance sheet. The Organization believes the likelihood of these assets being returned to the Estate is remote.

\*\*\*\*\*

***Contributions Other Than Cash and Marketable Securities***

**Note X: Contributions**

Contributions of services are recognized when they are received if the services (a) create or enhance nonfinancial assets or (b) require specialized skills, and are provided by individuals possessing those skills, and would typically need to be purchased if not donated. During 19X2, the value of contributed services recognized as revenues in the accompanying Statement of Activity and Changes in Net Assets was \$308,000 and included consulting, legal, travel, and computer-related services.

In-kind contributions consist of donated computer system equipment and services associated with the installation of the equipment. The estimated fair value of these donations was \$109,260 and \$117,110 for the years ended January 31, 19X2 and 19X1, respectively, and are reflected as revenues in the accompanying Statement of Activity and Changes in Net Assets.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: In-Kind Services and Materials**

Contributed services of clinic personnel and medical supplies of \$718,000 and \$263,000 have been reflected in the financial statements as in-kind contributions during 19X2 and 19X1, respectively. Additionally, a substantial number of volunteers have donated significant amounts of time to the [Organization] in various capacities. However, these services have not been recognized, inasmuch as such services either do not require specialized skills or would not typically be purchased had they not been provided by donation. The value of these services is not readily determinable.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Contributed Services**

Contributed services of professional carpenters, singers, and orchestral players are recognized as in-kind revenues at their estimated fair value when they create or enhance nonfinancial assets or they require specialized skills which would need to be purchased if they were not donated; these amounted to approximately \$35,200 for 19X2 and \$31,250 in 19X1.

Over 770 people participated in the Center's volunteer program during the fiscal year ended September 30, 19X2 (740 in 19X1). Community members volunteered as ushers, house managers, tour guides, administrative assistants, advisors, and trustees. A dollar valuation of their effort is not reflected in the financial statements since it does not meet the criteria for recognition. However, volunteer hours for the years ended September 30 were approximately as follows:

Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

|                       | <u>19X2</u>   | <u>19X1</u>   |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Total volunteer hours | <u>89,370</u> | <u>72,600</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Contributed Services**

Volunteer services have been performed by a substantial number of scientific peer reviewers who have contributed significant amounts of their time to the Organization. The Organization has valued and recorded these contributed services, which are necessary for it to carry out its programs. The Organization's management estimates that approximately 55,000 hours have been contributed by scientific peer reviewers and has valued such services at approximately \$4,264,000.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Donations-in-Kind and Contributed Services**

Material gifts-in-kind items used in the Organization's program (e.g. vehicle, free rent, equipment, etc.) and donated goods distributed (clothing, furniture, foodstuffs, etc.) are recorded as income and expense at the time the items are received, which is normally also the time they are placed into service or distributed.

Goods donated for sale in the Organization's thrift stores are recorded as contributions and processed donations-in-kind on the basis of a percentage of sales income determined by appraisal studies.

Contributed land, buildings, and equipment are recorded at fair value at the date of donation as unrestricted support and revenue unless the use of such contributed assets is limited by a donor-imposed restriction.

Contributed services are reported as contributions at their fair value if such services create or enhance nonfinancial assets, or would have been purchased if not provided by donation, require specialized skills, and are provided by individuals possessing such specialized skills.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Gifts-in-Kind**

During 19X2 [*Organization*] received medical goods and supplies, with an estimated fair value of \$3,882,000, to be distributed in Russia. The materials had been donated to another U.S. charity that facilitated the distribution of those goods through [*Organization*] acting as an agent. Accordingly, these have not been recognized as revenue or expenses of [*Organization*].

\*\*\*\*\*

***Split-Interest Agreements, Including Related Assets and Liabilities***

*See chapter 6 of the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Not-for-Profit Organizations for further discussion of this topic.*

**Note X: Split-Interest Agreements**

The University's split-interest agreements with donors consist primarily of charitable gift annuities, pooled income funds, and irrevocable charitable remainder trusts for which the University serves as trustee. Assets are invested and payments are made to donors and/or other beneficiaries in accordance with the respective agreements.

Contribution revenue for charitable gift annuities and charitable remainder trusts is recognized at the date the agreement is established, net of the liability recorded for the present value of the estimated future payments to be made to the respective donors and/or other beneficiaries. Contribution revenue for pooled income funds is recognized upon establishment of the agreement, at the fair value of the estimated future receipts discounted for the estimated time period to complete the agreement.

The present value of payments to beneficiaries of charitable gift annuities and charitable remainder trusts and the estimated future receipts from pooled income funds are calculated using discount rates which represent the risk-free rates in existence at the date of the gift. Gains or losses resulting from changes in actuarial assumptions and accretions of the discount are recorded as increases or decreases in the respective net asset class in the Statement of Activities.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Split-Interest Agreements**

The Organization's investments include deferred giving vehicles subject to split-interest agreements. Three different types of agreements are currently maintained: Charitable Gift Annuity, Charitable Remainder Unitrust, and Pooled Income Fund.

Charitable Gift Annuities are unrestricted irrevocable gifts under which the Organization agrees in turn to pay a life annuity to the donor, or designated beneficiary. The contributed funds and the attendant liabilities immediately become part of the general assets and liabilities of the organization, subject to the Organization's maintaining an actuarial reserve in accordance with [State] law. Charitable Remainder Unitrust gifts are time-restricted contributions not available to the organization until after the death of the donor, who, while living, receives an annual payout from the Trust based on a fixed percentage of the market value of the invested funds on December 31 of each year. The Pooled Income Fund comprises donations which are combined in bond and equity mutual fund investments. Contributors receive a pro rata share of the actual ordinary income of the fund until their death, at which point the investment asset share of the donors becomes available to the organization.

The Organization initially values deferred gifts of cash at face value and those of equities at market value; these values are then actuarially discounted. Published IRS discount rates are employed to determine the net present value of both contributions and liabilities pertaining to these deferred giving arrangements.

## Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

Of the \$26,775,000 recorded as Investments in the Statement of Financial Position, approximately \$3,795,000 represents split-interest agreements. The associated liabilities total approximately \$1,955,000.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Charitable Lead Trusts Receivable**

The Organization is the beneficiary of the income from two charitable lead trusts that it does not administer. The present value of income to be received in future years is recorded as charitable lead trusts receivable. As of December 31, 19X2, the present value of principal and imputed interest at approximately 6 percent to be received through the year 19Y6 is as follows:

| <u>Years Ending<br/>December 31,</u> | <u>Present<br/>Value</u> | <u>Imputed<br/>Interest</u> | <u>Total<br/>Income<br/>Receivable</u> |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 19X3                                 | \$ 107,139               | \$ 46,963                   | \$ 154,102                             |
| 19X4                                 | 100,726                  | 53,376                      | 154,102                                |
| 19X5                                 | 94,697                   | 59,405                      | 154,102                                |
| 19X6                                 | 89,029                   | 65,073                      | 154,102                                |
| 19X7-19Y6                            | 596,287                  | 790,916                     | 1,387,203                              |
|                                      | <u>\$ 987,878</u>        | <u>\$ 1,015,733</u>         | <u>\$ 2,003,611</u>                    |

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Beneficial Interest in Trusts**

The Organization receives contributions of property in which the donor or donor-designated beneficiary may retain a life interest. The assets are invested and administered by a trustee, and distributions are made to the beneficiaries during the term of the agreement. These funds are invested in debt and equity securities, and the Organization records its interest in these trusts at fair value based on estimated future cash receipts discounted at 5%, which approximates the Organization's rate of return on U.S. government securities. Initial recognition and subsequent adjustments to the assets' carrying value are recognized as contribution revenue and changes in value of split-interest agreements, respectively, and are classified as permanently restricted, temporarily restricted, or unrestricted support, depending on donor-imposed purpose and time restrictions, if any.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Annuities Payable**

The Organization has received an annuity gift whereby the donors have contributed assets to the Organization in exchange for the right to receive a fixed dollar annual return during their lifetimes. A portion of the transfer is considered to be a charitable contribution for income tax purposes.

The fair value of the annuity gift over the present value of the liability for future payments, determined on an actuarial basis, has been recognized as restricted contribution at the date of the gift. When the terms of the annuity gift have been met, the remaining amount of the gift may be reclassified to unrestricted net assets.

**Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements**

The assets, and corresponding liabilities (including payments currently due and the present value of the estimated future actuarial liability to annuitants) of the gift annuity at June 30, 19X2 are as follows:

|                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
|                  | <u>Amount</u> |
| Investments      | \$ 103,074    |
| Annuity payable: |               |
| Current          | (8,620)       |
| Long-term        | (53,458)      |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Annuities Payable**

[*Organization*] has established a gift annuity program whereby donors may contribute assets to [*Organization*] in exchange for the right to receive a fixed-dollar annual return during their lifetime. A portion of the transfer is considered to be a charitable contribution for income tax purposes. The difference between the amount provided for the gift annuity and the present value of the liability for future payments, determined on an actuarial basis, is recognized as unrestricted contributions at the date of the gift.

The annuity liability is revalued annually based upon actuarially computed present values. Resulting actuarial gain (loss) is recorded as other unrestricted revenue. Income earned on annuity investments and distributions paid are recorded as changes in the liability, unless the annuity agreement stipulates to the disposition of any remaining actuarial value.

Change in actuarial liability consists of:

|  | Years Ended December 31, |                   |
|--|--------------------------|-------------------|
|  | 19X2                     | 19X1              |
|  | <u>          </u>        | <u>          </u> |
| Interest and dividends                   | \$ 36,436                | \$ 34,445         |
| Realized and unrealized gains and losses | (43,224)                 | 27,245            |
| Actuarial change                         | 3,324                    | 7,387             |
| Annuity payments                         | (59,029)                 | (54,278)          |
| New annuity agreements written           | 12,000                   | 0                 |
|  | <u>          </u>        | <u>          </u> |
|  | \$ (50,493)              | \$ 14,799         |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Annuities Payable**

As part of certain donors' planned contributions, the Foundation has entered into charitable gift annuity contracts whereby donors contribute assets in exchange for a guaranteed fixed-dollar annual return during the lifetimes of the donors or their designees. The Foundation uses published mortality-rate tables adopted by the United States Internal Revenue Service and an assumed rate of return of approximately 6 to 8 percent to determine the present value of the actuarially determined liability.

\*\*\*\*\*



## Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

### **Note X: Pooled Income Fund**

[*Organization's*] Pooled Income Fund was established in February 19W8 and is administered by [*Bank*] as the Trustee. Assets donated to the trust by a donor provide income to the donor for the remainder of the donor's life and upon the death of the donor, the asset is transferred to the Organization subject to donor restrictions. The amounts recorded reflect the fair value of the asset net of the present value of the estimated future payments based upon the donor's life expectancy.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **EARNED INCOME AND DEFERRED REVENUE**

*See chapter 6 for items related to investment income and gains.*

### **Note X: Exchange Transactions**

Exchange transactions are reciprocal transfers in which each party receives and sacrifices something of equal value, as opposed to a nonreciprocal transaction (i.e., a contribution) in which a donor provides resources to support the Organization's mission and expects to receive nothing of direct value in exchange. Costs related to exchange transactions that benefit the Organization or the beneficiaries of the Organization's programs are included with the Organization's program or supporting service expenses. Costs of exchange transactions which benefit only the recipient of the exchange and not the Organization's programs or service beneficiaries are reported separately as expenses related to exchange transactions.

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 19X2, the Organization reported the following exchange transactions:

#### Benefits Purchased by Donors at Special Events

The Organization conducts special events in which a portion of the gross proceeds paid by the participant represents payment for the direct cost of the benefits received by the participant at the event. Unless a verifiable, objective means exists to demonstrate otherwise, the fair value of meals and entertainment provided at special events is measured at the actual cost to the Organization. The direct costs of the special events which ultimately benefit the donor rather than the Organization are recorded as exchange transaction revenue and exchange transaction expense. All proceeds received in excess of the direct costs are recorded as special events support in the accompanying combined statement of activities. In fiscal 19X2, the Organization reported special events support of approximately \$106,184,000 and exchange transaction revenue and exchange transaction expense of approximately \$31,198,000.

#### Sales of Donated Merchandise

The Organization operates [*Thrift Shop*] and [*Program*] where donations of used clothing, automobiles, and other merchandise are solicited from the public. The Organization sells this donated merchandise to generate cash, which can then be used to support the Organization's programs. In fiscal 19X2, the Organization recorded approximately \$16,618,000 as merchandise and other in-kind contributions in the accompanying combined statement of activities. Sales and the corresponding cost of sales of contributed merchandise of \$14,813,000 were recorded as exchange transaction revenue and exchange transaction

## Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

expense. Selling and administration expenses incurred to operate the [Thrift Shop] and [Program] of \$9,374,000 were also recorded as exchange transaction expense. Proceeds realized for use in the Organization's programs from these activities were \$5,439,000.

### Other Exchange Transactions

Other exchange transaction revenues and expenses for fiscal year 19X2 are as follows:

|                        | <u>Revenues</u>     | <u>Expenses</u>     |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Sales to third parties | \$ 411,000          | \$ 250,000          |
| Rental income          | 1,229,000           | 439,000             |
| Program services fees  | 452,000             | 618,000             |
| Royalties              | 3,674,000           | 197,000             |
|                        | <u>\$ 5,766,000</u> | <u>\$ 1,504,000</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Tuition and Fees**

The University maintains a policy of offering qualified applicants admission to the University without regard to financial circumstances. This policy provides for financial aid to those admitted in the form of direct grants, loans, and employment during the academic year. Tuition and fees have been reduced by certain direct grants in the amount of \$25,667,000 in 19X2. In addition, the University has granted tuition reductions totaling \$450,000 as part of faculty compensation in 19X2; these reductions are included in salary and benefits expense.

Admission procedures require a major portion of tuition and other charges for the entire school year to be paid by the students during the month of August, prior to opening of school. The aggregate billings are initially credited to deferred tuition income and subsequently included in operating revenues ratably during the school year. Uncollected advance tuition charges are reflected in the accompanying balance sheets as accounts receivable. All such receivables are considered fully collectible; accordingly, no allowance for uncollectible amounts has been provided.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Tuition Revenue Recognition**

Revenues from tuition and fees are reported in the fiscal year in which educational programs are predominantly conducted. Fall quarter tuition and fees, billed in the prior fiscal year, are reported as deferred revenue at June 30 of each year.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

### **Note X: Magazine Subscriptions**

Subscription revenue is recognized over the term of the subscription. The portion applicable to subsequent years is reported as deferred revenue.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Membership Dues and Unearned Dues Revenue**

Membership dues are assessed on a calendar year basis. Dues collected for the subsequent membership year are presented as unearned dues revenue. Life membership dues are amortized over the expected period of life members' participation in club activities. Initiation fees are recorded as income when an individual is accepted as a member.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Operating Revenues and Expenses**

Operating revenues - Ticket sales are recorded as box office revenue on a specific performance basis. Advance ticket sales representing the receipt of payments for subscription ticket sales for the next opera season are recorded as deferred revenue in the balance sheet and are recorded as revenue as specific performances are presented.

Operating expenses - In accordance with policies generally followed by performing arts organizations, costumes and scenery for recurring productions are charged to expense when incurred.

Production costs (labor and materials) relating to future new productions are deferred until the year in which the production is presented.

Direct response marketing expenses related to the subscription campaign for the following season are deferred and recognized in the season when the related revenues are recognized. \$2,625,000 and \$2,437,000 of such expenses were reported as assets at July 31, 19X2 and 19X1, respectively. Other marketing costs are expensed when the advertising first takes place. Total marketing expense recognized was \$9,350,000 and \$8,994,000 in 19X2 and 19X1, respectively.

\*\*\*\*\*

*Note that the practice of recognizing all revenue for a subscription season—the same would apply to a summer school at a college—in the fiscal year in which the "majority of the performances occur" would be acceptable only if it is a large majority, so the distortion is small. If the fiscal year end falls closer to the middle of the season, the revenue should be appropriately prorated into each year.*

### **Note X: Deferred Show Costs and Revenue**

Revenue and expenses related to performances are recognized during the fiscal year in which the majority of the performances for the particular show or series occur. Annually, certain shows and series begin during the September prior to the fiscal year in which they are recognized. However, losses incurred on such shows and series prior to the end of the fiscal year are recognized when incurred.

## Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

Revenue received and expenses incurred for performances occurring in the subsequent fiscal year are deferred in the accompanying statements of financial position and included in future performance receipts and prepaid expenses, respectively. However, advertising costs are not deferred unless they are direct-response advertising that result in future benefits. The Center expenses the production costs of advertising the first time the advertising takes place, except for direct-response advertising, which is capitalized and expensed when the future benefit is realized (when the show occurs); \$675,000 and \$407,000 of such expenses were reported as assets at September 30, 19X2 and 19X1, respectively. Other costs are expensed when the advertising first takes place. Total advertising expense recognized was \$3,250,000 and \$3,194,000 in 19X2 and 19X1, respectively.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Operating Revenues and Expenses**

Operating revenues and expenses are presented in the statement of activity on a functional basis, classified according to the significant program activity related to the purpose for which the Association exists or supporting service.

The significant activities are:

#### Opera activities

Represents revenues and expenses directly associated with the production and presentation of opera performances together with production costs (labor and materials) related to new operas presented in future periods which are not covered by specific contributions or designated investment income.

#### Other presentations

Represents revenues and expenses directly associated with the presentation of attractions other than opera, where the Association either presents the attractions or leases the Opera House to third parties.

The significant supporting services are:

#### Opera House

Represents expenses directly associated with managing and operating the Opera House at [Center].

#### General management

Represents expenses directly related to the overall operation of the organization which are not associated with any single program or other operating service.

#### Fund raising

Represents expenses directly associated with the solicitation of contributions for the Association.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Sponsored Programs**

The University receives grant and contract revenue from governmental and private sources. In 19X2, grant and contract revenue received from governmental sources totaled \$237,815,000. The University recognizes revenue associated with the direct costs of sponsored programs as the related costs are incurred. Indirect costs recovered on federally sponsored programs are based on cost reimbursement rates

**Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements**

negotiated with the University's cognizant agency, the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS). Indirect costs recovered on all other grants and contracts are based on rates negotiated with the respective party.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Earned Revenue**

Revenue from government grant and contract agreements is recognized as it is earned through expenditure in accordance with the agreements.

Revenue from program service fees is recognized when the service is completed.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Merchandising Income**

Net merchandising income was derived as follows for the year ended September 30, 19X2:

|                             |                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Sales                       | \$ 11,389,827       |
| Less cost of goods sold     | (6,487,363)         |
| Gross profit                | <u>4,902,464</u>    |
| Less merchandising expenses | (3,625,049)         |
| Net merchandising income    | <u>\$ 1,277,415</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**EXPENSES**

*See also additional expense-related disclosures in the "Earned Income and Deferred Revenue" section, above.*

**Note X: Functional Allocation of Expenses**

The costs of providing museum programs and other activities have been summarized in the accompanying statement of activities. Museum programs include costs of the exhibitions and projects, curatorial activities, public service and education, and visitor services. Membership expense represents costs associated with provision of substantive benefits to individual members. Costs associated with corporate memberships are included in fundraising expenses. Also included in fundraising expenses are costs related to the capital campaign, development, and other fundraising efforts. Management and general expenses include executive, financial administration, information systems, and personnel expenses. Rent, building maintenance, and security expenses are allocated among the functional expense categories based on staffing and space usage information.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Allocation of Certain Expenses**

The Statement of Activities presents expenses by functional classification. Operation and maintenance of plant and depreciation are allocated based on square footage. Interest expense is allocated to the functional classifications that benefited from the use of the proceeds of the debt. Payments to affiliated organizations are allocated to functional classifications to the extent it is practicable to do so; payments which cannot be allocated are reported in the supporting service category as "unallocated payments to affiliated organizations."

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Allocation of Joint Costs**

[*Organization*] conducted activities which incurred joint costs for distribution of direct-mail fund-raising appeals and educational information, home-based activities of furlough missionaries, and related supporting office staff, as follows:

|  | December 31,      |                   |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
|  | 19X2              | 19X1              |
| Costs of informational materials and activities: |                   |                   |
| Allocated to program                             | \$ 64,845         | \$ 51,270         |
| Allocated to fund-raising                        | 16,211            | 12,818            |
| Total joint costs                                | <u>\$ 81,056</u>  | <u>\$ 64,088</u>  |
| Salaries and expenses of furlough missionaries:  |                   |                   |
| Allocated to program                             | \$ 349,864        | \$ 392,012        |
| Allocated to fund-raising                        | 349,863           | 392,011           |
| Total joint costs                                | <u>\$ 699,727</u> | <u>\$ 784,023</u> |
| Salaries and expenses of office staff:           |                   |                   |
| Allocated to program                             | \$ 86,941         | \$ 64,896         |
| Allocated to fund-raising                        | 260,825           | 194,687           |
| Total joint costs                                | <u>\$ 347,766</u> | <u>\$ 259,583</u> |
| Total joint costs allocated to program           | \$ 501,650        | \$ 508,178        |
| Total joint costs allocated to fund-raising      | \$ 626,899        | \$ 599,516        |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Expense Recognition**

Opera production costs are reported as expenses in the fiscal year in which that opera is first performed. Opera production costs that are paid in advance of the applicable fiscal year are recorded in prepaid expense accounts, and later expensed in the applicable fiscal year.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements**

*FASB Statement No. 117 requires all not-for-profit organizations to present expenses by function; voluntary health and welfare organizations must also present a statement of functional expenses by natural category (see chapter 4 of this book). The functional expenses may be presented either in the statement of activities, in a separate statement, or in a footnote. If the statement of activities presents expenses by natural category, the functional expenses can be presented in a footnote; and vice versa. Following are examples of footnote presentation of natural expenses and of functional expenses.*

**Note X: Natural Classification of Expenses**

Operating expenses incurred in the fiscal year ended June 30, 19X2, were as follows:

|  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| Salaries, wages, and benefits            | \$ 343,682        |
| Services and professional fees           | 69,576            |
| Supplies                                 | 60,928            |
| Travel and promotion                     | 31,316            |
| Other expenses                           | 20,177            |
| Student aid                              | 82,156            |
| Physical plant maintenance and equipment | 73,799            |
| Interest on indebtedness                 | 14,978            |
| Depreciation                             | <u>18,749</u>     |
| Total                                    | <u>\$ 715,361</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Functional Expenses**

The Council incurred expenses in the conduct of the following functions for the year:

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| The Council serves as one of the State's seven local health councils. The local health councils provide leadership in their communities to address health care issues and needs.      | \$ 195,981          |
| The Council provides case management, housing placement, and insurance continuation services for people with [disease].   | 733,375             |
| The Council functions as the local agency for two health care coalitions. Their primary objective is to address the prenatal and infant care needs of all pregnant women and infants. | 386,026             |
| Other functions of the Council include administration, administration of agency arrangements, and other health planning services.   | 159,496             |
| Total   | <u>\$ 1,474,878</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Grants Awarded to Others**

See also the "Liabilities" section in chapter 6 for examples of disclosures pertaining to the liability for unpaid grants.

**Note X: Grants Awarded**

Grants awarded to others are recorded as an expense and liability when approved by the [Governing Board] or when the recipient fulfills the conditions of the grant.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Grants and Awards**

The Foundation accrues grants and awards not disbursed at year end but specifically committed to designated grantees for research, health education, and medical service activities to be carried out in future fiscal years.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Grant Expenditures and Appropriations**

Grant expenditures are considered incurred at the time of approval by the Board of Trustees or the President of the Foundation for payment to a specific organization. Uncommitted appropriations that have been approved by the Board of Trustees but for which the recipient organization has not yet been identified are included in Appropriated Unrestricted Net Assets.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Grants and Awards**

Grants awarded by the Foundation usually cover a period of one year and are subject to annual renewal, as defined within the grant agreement, at the option of the Board of Trustees. Unexpended amounts of such annual grants are refundable to the Foundation by the grantee. The Foundation has expressed its intention to make a continuing annual grant in the amount of \$1,000,000. As the total is not presently determinable, the grant is being recorded on a year-to-year basis. The grant to the [Institute] amounted to \$1,200,000 in 19X2.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Awards and Grants**

In accordance with the Organization guidelines, it makes awards and grants for research and professional education purposes, to be disbursed in the subsequent year, equal to one-third of the shareable income, less 15 percent for administration, received from its affiliates during the current year. The liability and related expense for awards and grants are recognized at the time of notification and acceptance by the recipients. Recipients are required to meet certain qualifications and to provide accountability to the Organization for funds disbursed. As of June 30, 19X2, the liability for awards and grants totals \$2,653,046.



## Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

The Organization's awards for research grants-in-aid, investigators, fellowships, and professional education generally cover a period of one to five years, subject to annual renewal at the option of the Organization. The liability (awards payable) is recorded on an annual basis upon notification to the recipient at the time of approval or renewal.

\*\*\*\*\*

### ***Taxes and Tax-Exempt Status***

*See also chapter 5 under "Contingencies and Other Uncertainties, Including Going Concern Questions."*

#### **Note X: Tax-Exempt Status**

The Organization has received notification that it qualifies as a tax-exempt organization under Section 501(c)(3) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code and corresponding provisions of [State] law and, accordingly, is not subject to federal or state income taxes.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Note X: Tax Status**

The Organization is a nonprofit voluntary health agency exempt from income tax under Section 501(c)(3) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code. The Organization has been classified as an organization that is not a private foundation and has been designated as a "publicly supported" organization. The Organization prepares separate Internal Revenue Service Forms 990 for the National Office and for the Foundation, and a combined Form 990 for the Divisions.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Note X: Federal Income Taxes**

Under an advance ruling dated [date], the Internal Revenue Service ruled that the Organization will be treated as a tax-exempt, publicly supported organization under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code until [date]. At that time the Organization will be required to submit the information to the Internal Revenue Service demonstrating that it has met the requirements of the applicable regulations during the advance ruling period. If these regulations have been met, the Organization will continue to be treated as a public organization. Management believes these regulations are being complied with.

\*\*\*\*\*

*Private foundations are subject to a number of specific tax rules. Notes that address some of these rules are shown in the examples that follow.*

#### **Note X: Federal Taxes**

The Foundation qualifies as a tax-exempt organization under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code and is not subject to federal income taxes except for income from its unrelated business activities.

## Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

Under Section 4940 of the Internal Revenue Code, a federal excise tax of 2% is normally imposed on a private foundation's net investment income (principally interest, dividends, and net realized capital gains, less expenses incurred in the production of investment income). This tax is reduced to 1% when a foundation meets certain distribution requirements. In 19X2 and 19X1, the Foundation qualified under Section 4940(e) of the Internal Revenue Code for a reduced excise tax rate of 1%.

Deferred tax expense results from certain income items being accounted for in different time periods for financial statement purposes than for federal excise tax purposes. Appropriate provisions are made in the financial statements for deferred taxes, at a 2% rate, in recognition of these timing differences.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Excise Tax on Net Investment Income**

Tax expense differs from amounts currently payable because certain investment income is included in the statement of activities in periods that differ from those in which it is subject to taxation. The difference between tax expense and taxes currently payable is reflected as a deferred tax liability on the statements of financial position. Deferred taxes payable as of December 31, 19X2 and 19X1 are \$48,560 and \$19,835, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 19X2 and 19X1, tax expense consisted of the following:

|                   | <u>19X2</u>       | <u>19X1</u>      |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| Currently payable | \$ 79,708         | \$ 58,811        |
| Deferred          | <u>28,725</u>     | <u>8,019</u>     |
|                   | <u>\$ 108,433</u> | <u>\$ 66,830</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Federal Excise Tax**

The Foundation is recognized as exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (the Code) and is classified as a private foundation as defined under Section 509(a). In accordance with the provisions of the Code, the Foundation is liable for an excise tax of 2% on net investment income as defined by the Code. Deferred excise tax arises from unrealized gains on investments, and from depreciation recognized for tax purposes on real estate investments valued at market value for financial reporting purposes.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Note X: Minimum Distribution Requirement**

Certain provisions of the Internal Revenue Code require that the Foundation make cash distributions in prescribed minimum amounts each year. As of December 31, 19X2, the Foundation had distributed \$1,428,928 more than the required minimum distribution. Following is a summary of the computation of the excess qualifying distributions at December 31, 19X2 that will be carried forward to 19X3.

Chapter 7: Sample Disclosures Primarily Related to the Statement of Activity and Related Statements

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| Excess qualifying distributions carried forward from 19X1             | \$ 2,592,310       |
| Qualifying distributions in 19X2                                      | <u>4,743,482</u>   |
|   | 7,335,792          |
| Less: Required minimum distribution                                   | <u>(5,906,864)</u> |
| Excess of qualifying distributions over required minimum distribution | <u>\$1,428,928</u> |

\*\*\*\*\*

*The tax rules applicable to clubs are somewhat different from those applicable to most other not-for-profit organizations.*

**Note X: Federal Income Taxes**

The Club is a tax-exempt organization under Section 501(c)(7) of the Internal Revenue Code. Income derived from the use of club facilities by nonmembers and investment income are considered unrelated business income which may be subject to federal tax. No provision has been made for federal income tax for the years 19X2 and 19X1 since the Club anticipates its allowable deductions will exceed unrelated business income.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note X: Tax-Exempt Status**

The Club is exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c)(7) of the Internal Revenue Code. Federal income taxes are provided only where income generated from nonmember activities results in a profit to the Club.

\*\*\*\*\*

## CHAPTER 8

### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PREPARED ON A BASIS OTHER THAN GAAP

*Many, especially smaller, not-for-profit organizations choose to present their financial statements on a basis of accounting other than generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), often on the basis of cash receipts and disbursements. Also, for purposes of efficiency, some organizations which prepare GAAP-basis financial statements follow certain accounting policies which differ from GAAP, where the resulting differences are considered by management and by the auditor to be immaterial. The purpose of this chapter is neither to encourage nor discourage such practices, but merely to provide examples for those organizations which will find them helpful. If cash basis statements are presented, use of titles and captions including words such as revenues and expenses may not be appropriate; words such as receipts and disbursements are preferable. See also paragraph 14.12 of the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Not-for-Profit Organizations and the AICPA publication Preparing and Reporting on Cash- and Tax-Basis Financial Statements, by Michael J. Ramos (1998), for further discussion.*

*Presented below is an example of a footnote used to describe a cash-basis presentation, two footnotes used to describe non-GAAP policies with an immaterial effect, and the text of an AICPA auditing interpretation on the adequacy of disclosure in financial statements prepared on a non-GAAP basis.*

#### **Note X: Basis of Accounting**

The accounts of the Organization are maintained on the cash basis [*or modified cash basis*] of accounting and, accordingly, do not include interest and dividends receivable, amortization of premiums or discounts on fixed income securities, fixed assets, accrued interest expense, or other accrued liabilities. [*Add other items as relevant.*] [*Disclosure of the dollar effect of the omissions is optional.*]

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Note X: Basis of Accounting** [*Financial statements are on a GAAP basis.*]

The Organization does not provide an allowance for uncollectible pledge receivables, but rather expenses such items in the period they become uncollectible. This practice differs from generally accepted accounting principles, but its impact is deemed immaterial.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Note X: Basis of Accounting** [*Financial statements are on a GAAP basis.*]

The College recognizes interest and dividend income substantially on the cash basis and does not amortize bond premiums or accrete bond discount, except that the discount on zero-coupon bonds is accreted, and the income on guaranteed investment contracts is accrued. The difference between such policies and that which would result from following the full accrual, amortization, and accretion methods is not material.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Exhibit**

**Interpretation No. 14, "Evaluating the Adequacy of Disclosure in Financial Statements Prepared on the Cash, Modified Cash, or Income Tax Basis of Accounting," of AU Section 623, Special Reports (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1, AU sec. 9623.88-93)**

**14. Evaluating the Adequacy of Disclosure in Financial Statements Prepared on the Cash, Modified Cash, or Income Tax Basis of Accounting**

.88 *Question*—Section 623, *Special Reports*, paragraph .10, requires that financial statements prepared on a comprehensive basis of accounting other than generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) include a summary of significant accounting policies that discusses the basis of presentation and describes how that basis differs from GAAP. It also states that when such financial statements contain items that are the same as, or similar to, those in statements prepared in conformity with GAAP, "similar informative disclosures are appropriate." To illustrate how to apply that statement, section 623.10 says that the disclosures for depreciation, long-term debt, and owners' equity should be "comparable to" those in financial statements prepared in conformity with GAAP. That paragraph then states that the auditor "should also consider" the need for disclosure of matters that are not specifically identified on the face of the statements, such as (a) related party transactions, (b) restrictions on assets and owners' equity, (c) subsequent events, and (d) uncertainties. How should the guidance in section 623.10 be applied in evaluating the adequacy of disclosure in financial statements prepared on the cash, modified cash, or income tax basis of accounting?

.89 *Interpretation*—The discussion of the basis of presentation may be brief; for example: "The accompanying financial statements present financial results on the accrual basis of accounting used for federal income tax reporting." Only the primary differences from GAAP need to be described. To illustrate, assume that several items are accounted for differently than they would be under GAAP, but that only the differences in depreciation calculations are significant. In that situation, a brief description of the depreciation differences is all that would be necessary, and the remaining differences need not be described. Quantifying differences is not required.

.90 If cash, modified cash, or income tax basis financial statements contain elements, accounts, or items for which GAAP would require disclosure, the statements should either provide the relevant disclosure that would be required for those items in a GAAP presentation or provide information that communicates the substance of that disclosure. That may result in substituting qualitative information for some of the quantitative information required for GAAP presentations. For example, disclosing the repayment terms of significant long-term borrowings may sufficiently communicate information about future principal reduction without providing the summary of principal reduction during each of the next five years that would be required for a GAAP presentation. Similarly, disclosing estimated percentages of revenues, rather than amounts that GAAP presentations would require, may sufficiently convey the significance of sales or leasing to related parties. GAAP disclosure requirements that are not relevant to the measurement of the element, account, or item need not be considered. To illustrate:

a. The fair value information that FASB Statement No. 115, *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities* [AC section I80], would require disclosing for debt and equity securities reported in GAAP presentations would not be relevant when the basis of presentation does not adjust the cost of such securities to their fair value.

b. The information based on actuarial calculations that FASB Statement No. 87, *Employers' Accounting for Pensions* [AC section P16], would require disclosing for contributions to defined benefit

plans reported in GAAP presentations would not be relevant in income tax or cash basis financial statements.

.91 If GAAP sets forth requirements that apply to the presentation of financial statements, then cash, modified cash, and income tax basis statements should either comply with those requirements or provide information that communicates the substance of those requirements. The substance of GAAP presentation requirements may be communicated using qualitative information and without modifying the financial statement format. For example:

*a.* Information about the effects of accounting changes, discontinued operations, and extraordinary items could be disclosed in a note to the financial statements without following the GAAP presentation requirements in the statement of results of operations, using those terms, or disclosing net-of-tax effects.

*b.* Instead of showing expenses by their functional classifications, the income tax basis statement of activities of a trade organization could present expenses according to their natural classifications, and a note to the statement could use estimated percentages to communicate information about expenses incurred by the major program and supporting services. A voluntary health and welfare organization could take such an approach instead of presenting the matrix of natural and functional expense classifications that would be required for a GAAP presentation, or, if information has been gathered for the Form 990 matrix required for such organizations, it could be presented either in the form of a separate statement or in a note to the financial statements.

*c.* Instead of showing the amounts of, and changes in, the unrestricted and temporarily and permanently restricted classes of net assets, which would be required for a GAAP presentation, the income tax basis statement of financial position of a voluntary health and welfare organization could report total net assets or fund balances, the related statement of activities could report changes in those totals, and a note to the financial statements could provide information, using estimated or actual amounts or percentages, about the restrictions on those amounts and on any deferred restricted amounts, describe the major restrictions, and provide information about significant changes in restricted amounts.

.92 Presentations using the cash basis of accounting, the modified cash basis, or the cash basis used for income tax reporting often include a presentation consisting entirely or mainly of cash receipts and disbursements. Such presentations need not conform with the requirements for a statement of cash flows that would be included in a GAAP presentation. While a statement of cash flows is not required in presentations using the cash, modified cash, or income tax basis of accounting, if a presentation of cash receipts and disbursements is presented in a format similar to a statement of cash flows or if the entity chooses to present such a statement, for example in a presentation on the accrual basis of accounting used for federal income tax reporting, the statement should either conform to the requirements for a GAAP presentation or communicate their substance. As an example, the statement of cash flows might disclose noncash acquisitions through captions on its face.

.93 If GAAP would require disclosure of other matters, the auditor should consider the need for that same disclosure or disclosure that communicates the substance of those requirements. Some examples are contingent liabilities, going concern considerations, and significant risks and uncertainties. However, the disclosures need not include information that is not relevant to the basis of accounting. To illustrate, the general information about the use of estimates that is required to be disclosed in GAAP presentations by Statement of Position 94-6, *Disclosure of Certain Significant Risks and Uncertainties*, would not be relevant in a presentation that has no estimates, such as one based on cash receipts and disbursements.

[Issue Date: January, 1998.]



## CHAPTER 9

# INFORMATION OUTSIDE THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

*Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 117, Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations, (footnote 6 to paragraph 27) encourages, but does not require, presentation of “information about an organization’s major programs or segments,” and “related non-monetary information about program inputs, outputs, and results.” It acknowledges, however, that such information is generally feasible only outside the basic financial statements. Part III (Statement of Program Service Accomplishments) of IRS Form 990 also requests such information. Auditors should consider their responsibilities under Statement on Auditing Standards (SAS) No. 8, Other Information in Documents Containing Audited Financial Statements (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1, AU sec. 550) when such data is included in documents containing an auditor’s report.*

*Many not-for-profit organizations prepare annual reports which include extensive narrative descriptions of the organization’s programs and achievements. Also, many foundations include in such reports detailed lists of grants awarded. Examples of such narrative descriptions and lists are available elsewhere, and are not included in this book.*

*Bar charts, pie charts, and graphs are often used in connection with presentation of this kind of information.*

*Following are examples of some presentations of non-financial-statement information (some of it also includes selected financial data) with a numeric focus.*

*The following example provides program-focussed information.*

### **Report of the President [Excerpts]**

Institutional growth is demonstrated by many of the vital statistics which tell the story of the Society’s work in the year 19X2: attendance at the [Zoo and Aquarium] increased over 19X1 to 2,182,638 visitors (1,731,300 at the [Zoo] and 451,338 at the [Aquarium]); admissions and earned income revenues grew to \$5,400,000; the circulation of the Society’s magazine [Magazine] increased to 76,000; twenty-one new courses were added to the programs of the education department at the Zoo; and five new curatorial trainees joined the scientific staff in programs sponsored by the National Endowment for the Arts and the National Museum Act. Growth in all of these areas of program and revenue in 19X2 was the accomplishment of the Society’s professional staff of 385 and part-time employees numbering 425.

### **19X2 Animal Propagation**

Propagation of the collections continued to be the greatest source of Zoo animals. During 19X2, 253 mammals, 319 birds and 288 reptiles were born or hatched at the Zoo. Today, for example, 72 percent of the entire mammal collection is captive-bred. In 19S2, fifty years ago, only thirty-five mammals were bred at the Zoo.



## Chapter 9: Information Outside the Financial Statements

### Mammal Collection, [Zoo] at December 31, 19X2

| Order:  | <u>Families</u> | <u>Species</u> | <u>Specimens</u> |
|---|-----------------|----------------|------------------|
| Marsupialia – Kangaroos, phalangers, opossums   | 2               | 6              | 38               |
| Chiroptera – Bats   | 3               | 12             | 161+             |
| Primates – Apes, monkeys, lemurs, marmosets, etc.   | 6               | 27             | 130              |
| Rodentia – Squirrels, mice, porcupines, etc.  | 11              | 25             | 113+             |
| Carnivora – Bears, raccoons, cats, dogs, otters, etc.                                     | 6               | 29             | 96               |
| Pinnipedia – Seals, sea lions, etc.   | 2               | 2              | 4                |
| Proboscidea – Elephants   | 2               | 2              | 8                |
| Perissodactyla – Horses, tapirs, rhinoceroses   | 3               | 6              | 37               |
| Edentata – Armadillos, sloths, anteaters  | 2               | 2              | 3                |
| Artiodactyla – Cattle, sheep, antelopes, camels,<br>giraffes, deer, swine, hippopotamuses | 8               | 33             | 496              |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>45</b>       | <b>144</b>     | <b>1086+</b>     |

In 19X2 the Department of Education developed twenty-one new courses, bringing to forty-four the programs which the department is advertising. The staff served 4,287 students in multi-session courses, 100 teachers in zoology workshops, and 1,670 adults in continuing education classes. The instructional staff was responsible for 22,213 student hours of teaching, an increase of 11 percent over 19X1.

Zoo-visitor profiles have demonstrated that adults comprise the majority of zoo audiences. Therefore, the department has emphasized continuing education courses. The staff has developed popular offerings on the history of zoo medicine, animal behavior, zoo photography, and classes on zoo exhibition and design. Other new audiences include school populations of the gifted and the handicapped.

| <u>Research Projects</u> |  | <u>Investigator</u>            | <u>19X2 Grant</u> |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 Colorado               | Completion of a manuscript on the status of primates   | Horace Williams                | \$3,350           |
| 2 Wisconsin/<br>Siberia  | Partial support for continuation of Siberian crane recovery plan which is part of the US/Russia cooperative environmental protection program | International Crane Foundation | \$6,000           |
| 3 U.S. Northeast         | Nesting site specificity of peregrine falcons  | William White                  | \$ 200            |
| 4 Canada                 | A study of environmental factors affecting high Arctic sea ice habitat of polar bears  | Sandra Jones                   | \$3,000           |

\*\*\*\*\*

The following example is from an organization whose programs are largely conducted by volunteers. In the printed report, these statistics were accompanied by pie charts showing how the volunteer hours were spent.

**Statistical Highlights**

|   | <u>19X2</u> | <u>19X1</u> | <u>19X0</u> |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Volunteers  | 7,468       | 6,710       | 6,953       |
| Volunteer hours   | 49,142      | 42,846      | 55,324      |
| Volunteer hours were spent<br>as follows - services to: |             |             |             |
| Not-for-profit organizations                            | 24,571      | 12,000      | 27,812      |
| Small businesses  | 1,475       | 1,283       | 4,150       |
| Individuals   | 23,096      | 29,563      | 23,362      |

\*\*\*\*\*

The following example provides general statistical and financial data.

**Decade in Review****Fiscal Years Ended June 30**

|   | <u>19X2</u>    | <u>19W7</u>    | <u>19W2</u>    |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b><u>Financial</u></b>                     |                |                |                |
| <b>Principal sources of revenues:</b>       |                |                |                |
| Student tuition and fees                    | \$ 258,806,000 | \$ 180,260,000 | \$ 126,351,000 |
| Government grants and contracts             | 527,189,000    | 409,112,000    | 357,732,000    |
| Investment income and gains                 | 691,437,000    | 417,780,000    | 401,654,000    |
| Gifts and nongovernment grants              | 312,771,000    | 180,922,000    | 179,263,000    |
| <b>Principal purposes of expenditures:</b>  |                |                |                |
| Instruction and departmental research       | 408,132,000    | 314,726,000    | 225,711,000    |
| Organized research (direct costs)           | 425,223,000    | 355,410,000    | 263,772,000    |
| Libraries                                   | 61,941,000     | 46,840,000     | 40,929,000     |
| Student aid                                 | 65,139,000     | 59,092,000     | 39,173,000     |
| Administration, development,<br>and general | 151,747,000    | 105,019,000    | 68,625,000     |
| <b>Assets:</b>                              |                |                |                |
| Investments at market                       | 5,031,550,000  | 2,518,579,000  | 1,696,277,000  |
| Construction in progress                    | 107,934,000    | 89,100,000     | 81,309,000     |
| Plant facilities net of depreciation        | 1,016,315,000  | 754,168,000    | 405,364,000    |
| Other assets                                | 1,045,006,000  | 1,380,432,000  | 945,993,000    |
| <b>Liabilities and net assets:</b>          |                |                |                |
| Notes and bonds payable                     | 729,481,000    | 458,175,000    | 331,979,000    |
| Other liabilities                           | 673,616,000    | 516,526,000    | 328,083,000    |
| Total net assets                            | 5,797,708,000  | 3,767,578,000  | 2,468,881,000  |
| <b>Certain financial ratios:</b>            |                |                |                |
| Fundraising costs to funds raised           | 8.6%           | 8.8%           | 8.7%           |
| Program expenses to total expenses          | 86.3%          | 84.7%          | 85.1%          |

## Chapter 9: Information Outside the Financial Statements

---

### Students

#### Enrollment:

|                                   |           |           |           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Undergraduate                     | 6,577     | 6,555     | 6,524     |
| Graduate and professional         | 7,467     | 6,886     | 6,555     |
| Degrees conferred:                |           |           |           |
| Bachelor's degrees                | 1,744     | 1,633     | 1,649     |
| Advanced degrees                  | 2,900     | 2,455     | 2,510     |
| Annual undergraduate tuition rate | \$ 19,695 | \$ 14,280 | \$ 10,476 |

### Faculty

|                                 |       |       |       |
|---------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| Members of the Academic Council | 1,459 | 1,375 | 1,295 |
|---------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|

\*\*\*\*\*

*The following example provides information about investment policies.*

Approved asset classes, policy targets, target ranges and index benchmarks are as follows:

| <u>Asset Segment</u>                             | <u>Target %</u> | <u>Range %</u> | <u>Index Benchmark</u> |
|--|-----------------|----------------|------------------------|
| U.S. Core Equity                                 | 25.0%           | 20.0-30.0      | S&P 500                |
| U.S. Mid/Small Growth Equity                     | 7.5%            | 5.0-10.0       | Russell Mid Growth     |
| U.S. Mid/Small Value Equity                      | 7.5%            | 5.0-10.0       | Russell Mid Value      |
| International Core and<br>Emerging Market Equity | 30.0%           | 25.0-35.0      | EAFE/FC Index          |
| Total Equity                                     | 70.0%           | 65.0-75.0      | Russell 3000           |
| U.S. Fixed Income                                | 15.0%           | 10.0-20.0      | LBIG/C                 |
| Global Fixed Income                              | 15.0%           | 10.0-20.0      | JPM Global Government  |
| Total Fixed Income                               | 30.0%           | 25.0-35.0      |                        |
| Cash Equivalents & Short Term                    | 0.0%            | 0.0-10.0       |                        |

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Highlights FYX2—The Year in Review**

A total of 2,329 individuals were provided skills training in seven African countries. In addition, the performance records of fiscal year 19X2 include:

- 21 [Organization] Interest Groups being developed in 16 countries
- 4 Pre-project appraisal studies completed
- 2 Feasibility studies completed
- 10 Program proposals developed
- 1 New program in operational stage in [Location]
- 3 New programs being readied for start-up in [Locations]
- 32% of [Organization] budget obtained from non-U.S. government sources
- 220 Person-days of on-site technical assistance provided in eight countries
- Management and control systems strengthened in 10 programs

- Planning on-going for [*Organization's*] first African Development Conference to be held in [*Location*] in 19X3
- Potential sources of financial support such as corporations and foundations identified

\*\*\*\*\*

### Highlights of 19X2

[*Organization*] provides training and technical assistance to [*Third World area*] enterprises composed of large numbers of rural people. Our training helps them to increase productivity, improve their marketing, and enhance their overall management. The results of our assistance include job creation, increased levels of income for needy people, and overall improvement in living conditions, without creating dependence on outside assistance.

We currently have a staff of over 150 persons, made up primarily of highly qualified citizens of the countries where we operate. We are funded by church organizations, individuals, foundations, corporations, host country institutions, and the U.S. Agency for International Development.

In 19X2 [*Organization*] provided assistance to 260 community-based enterprises, projects, and related institutions. Over 1,000,000 men, women, and children benefited from this year's work. Annual gross revenues of the enterprises and projects we assisted were over \$16,000,000, and project assets exceeded \$28,000,000.

For the first time in our history, private grants and contributions for our work reached the \$1 million mark. This represents nearly a 400% increase over the level of just five years ago.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Programs and Activities [*Excerpts*]

As of May 31, 19X2, [*Organization*] membership included 1,995 institutional members, 125 associate members, and 227 subscribers. Growth in the association is illustrated in the accompanying graph.

In 19X1-19X2, a total of 48 workshops on 16 topics were completed with 2,900 participants from 1,809 institutions attending. Volunteers included 80 faculty members, 52 planning committee members, and 40 on-site assistants. The 19X2-X3 professional development season will feature 5 brand new and 11 updated workshops....

Over 1,300 members, guests, and exhibitors met in Chicago from July 8 - 11 for [*Organization's*] Annual Meeting. Featured were distinguished speakers from the private and public sectors who addressed issues of concern to [*members*]. Distinguished [*Member*] Awards were presented to: ....

Two new books were published during the year: .... Production of four new books is scheduled: .... 22 news releases were sent to over 200 media sources.

\*\*\*\*\*



## APPENDIXES

The not-for-profit industry is somewhat unique in the amount of authoritative guidance which has been issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the AICPA regarding financial statement format and disclosure. Appendixes A through D include reprinted excerpts from the texts of the relevant portions of that literature dealing with financial statement format and related disclosures. The excerpts are from the following:

A—FASB Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 117, *Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations*, appendix C and paragraph 114 of appendix B

B—FASB Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 116, *Accounting for Contributions Received and Contributions Made*, paragraph 141 of appendix B

C—AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide *Not-for-Profit Organizations*, selected paragraphs from chapters 3, 5, 7, and 13

D—Statement of Position 98-2, *Accounting for Costs of Activities of Not-for-Profit Organizations and State and Local Governmental Entities That Include Fund Raising*, appendix G

**APPENDIX A**  
**EXCERPTS FROM FASB STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL**  
**ACCOUNTING STANDARDS NO. 117, *FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF***  
***NOT-FOR-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS\****

[Appendix C of FASB Statement No. 117 is reprinted below.]

**APPENDIX C: ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES**

153. This appendix provides illustrations of statements of financial position, statements of activities, and statements of cash flows. These illustrations are intended as examples only; they present only a few of the permissible formats. Other formats or levels of detail may be appropriate for certain circumstances. Organizations are encouraged to provide information in ways that are most relevant and understandable to donors, creditors, and other external users of financial statements. The Board encourages organizations to provide comparative financial statements; however, for simplicity, the illustrative statements of activities and statements of cash flows provide information for a single period.

154. The illustrations also include certain notes to the financial statements for matters discussed in this Statement. The illustrative notes are not intended to illustrate compliance with all generally accepted accounting principles and specialized accounting and reporting principles and practices.

155. Shading is used to highlight certain basic totals that must be reported in financial statements to comply with the provisions of this Statement. This Statement requires not only reporting those certain basic totals but also reporting components of those aggregates; for example, it requires reporting information about the gross amounts of items of revenues and expenses and cash receipts and payments.

**Statement of Financial Position**

156. A statement of financial position that sequences assets and liabilities based on their relative liquidity is presented. For example, cash and contributions receivable restricted by donors to investment in land, buildings, and equipment are not included with the line items “cash and cash equivalents” or “contributions receivable.” Rather, those items are reported as “assets restricted to investment in land, buildings, and equipment” and are sequenced closer to “land, buildings, and equipment”; cash and cash equivalents of permanent endowment funds held temporarily until suitable long-term investment opportunities are identified are included in the classification “long-term investments.” Assets and liabilities also may be arrayed by their relationship to net asset classes, classified as current and noncurrent, or arranged in other ways. Comparative statements of financial position are provided to facilitate understanding of the statement of cash flows.

---

\* FASB Statement No. 117, *Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations*, is copyrighted by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, 401 Merritt 7, P.O. Box 5116, Norwalk, Connecticut 06856-5116, U.S.A. Portions are reprinted with permission. Complete copies of this document are available from the FASB.

**Not-for-Profit Organization**  
**Statements of Financial Position**  
**June 30, 19X1 and 19X0**  
(in thousands)

|  | <u>19X1</u>             | <u>19X0</u>             |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Assets:</b>   |                         |                         |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$ 75                   | \$ 460                  |
| Accounts and interest receivable                                     | 2,130                   | 1,670                   |
| Inventories and prepaid expenses                                     | 610                     | 1,000                   |
| Contributions receivable   | 3,025                   | 2,700                   |
| Short-term investments   | 1,400                   | 1,000                   |
| Assets restricted to investment<br>in land, buildings, and equipment | 5,210                   | 4,560                   |
| Land, buildings, and equipment                                       | 61,700                  | 63,590                  |
| Long-term investments  | <u>218,070</u>          | <u>203,500</u>          |
| <b>Total assets</b>  | <b><u>\$292,220</u></b> | <b><u>\$278,480</u></b> |
| <b>Liabilities and net assets:</b>                                   |                         |                         |
| Accounts payable   | \$ 2,570                | \$ 1,050                |
| Refundable advance   |                         | 650                     |
| Grants payable   | 875                     | 1,300                   |
| Notes payable  |                         | 1,140                   |
| Annuity obligations  | 1,685                   | 1,700                   |
| Long-term debt   | <u>5,500</u>            | <u>6,500</u>            |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>   | <b><u>10,630</u></b>    | <b><u>12,340</u></b>    |
| <b>Net assets:</b>   |                         |                         |
| Unrestricted   | 115,228                 | 103,670                 |
| Temporarily restricted (Note B)                                      | 24,342                  | 25,470                  |
| Permanently restricted (Note C)                                      | <u>142,020</u>          | <u>137,000</u>          |
| <b>Total net assets</b>  | <b><u>281,590</u></b>   | <b><u>266,140</u></b>   |
| <b>Total liabilities and net assets</b>                              | <b><u>\$292,220</u></b> | <b><u>\$278,480</u></b> |



## Statement of Activities

157. Three formats of statements of activities are presented. Each format has certain advantages. Format A reports information in a single column. That format most easily accommodates presentation of multiyear comparative information. Format B reports the same information in columnar format with a column for each class of net assets and adds an optional total column. That format makes evident that the effects of expirations on donor restrictions result in reclassifications between classes of net assets. It also accommodates presentation of aggregated information about contributions and investment income for the entity as a whole. Format C reports information in two statements with summary amounts from a statement of revenues, expenses, and other changes in unrestricted net assets (Part 1 of 2) articulating with a statement of changes in net assets (Part 2 of 2). Alternative formats for the statement of changes in net assets—a single column and a multicolumn—are illustrated. The two-statement approach of Format C focuses attention on changes in unrestricted net assets. That format may be preferred by organizations that view their *operating* activities as excluding receipts of donor-restricted revenues and gains from contributions and investment income. To facilitate comparison of the formats, the same level of aggregation is used in each of the statements of activities.

158. The three illustrative statements of activities show items of revenues and gains first, then expenses, then losses; reclassifications, which must be shown separately, are reported with revenues and gains. Those items could be arranged in other ways and other subtotals may be included. For example, the items may be sequenced as (a) revenues, expenses, gains and losses, and reclassifications shown last or (b) certain revenues, less directly related expenses, followed by a subtotal, then other revenues, other expenses, gains and losses, and reclassifications. Paragraph 167 provides an example that shows how items may be sequenced to distinguish between operating and nonoperating activities or to make other distinctions, if desired.

159. Although the illustrative statements of activities report expenses by function, expenses may be reported by natural classification in the statements with functional classification disclosed in the notes.

## Format A

**Not-for-Profit Organization**  
**Statement of Activities**  
**Year Ended June 30, 19X1**  
(in thousands)

## Changes in unrestricted net assets:

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Revenues and gains:   |                  |
| Contributions   | \$ 8,640         |
| Fees  | 5,400            |
| Income on long-term investments (Note E)                            | 5,600            |
| Other investment income (Note E)                                    | 850              |
| Net unrealized and realized gains on long-term investments (Note E) | 8,228            |
| Other   | <u>150</u>       |
| Total unrestricted revenues and gains                               | 28,868           |
| Net assets released from restrictions (Note D):                     |                  |
| Satisfaction of program restrictions                                | 11,990           |
| Satisfaction of equipment acquisition restrictions                  | 1,500            |
| Expiration of time restrictions                                     | <u>1,250</u>     |
| Total net assets released from restrictions                         | <u>14,740</u>    |
| Total unrestricted revenues, gains, and other support               | <u>43,608</u>    |
| Expenses and losses:  |                  |
| Program A   | 13,100           |
| Program B   | 8,540            |
| Program C   | 5,760            |
| Management and general  | 2,420            |
| Fund raising  | <u>2,150</u>     |
| Total expenses (Note F)   | 31,970           |
| Fire loss   | <u>80</u>        |
| Total expenses and losses   | <u>32,050</u>    |
| Increase in unrestricted net assets                                 | <u>11,558</u>    |
| Changes in temporarily restricted net assets:                       |                  |
| Contributions   | 8,110            |
| Income on long-term investments (Note E)                            | 2,580            |
| Net unrealized and realized gains on long-term investments (Note E) | 2,952            |
| Actuarial loss on annuity obligations                               | (30)             |
| Net assets released from restrictions (Note D)                      | <u>(14,740)</u>  |
| Decrease in temporarily restricted net assets                       | <u>(1,128)</u>   |
| Changes in permanently restricted net assets:                       |                  |
| Contributions   | 280              |
| Income on long-term investments (Note E)                            | 120              |
| Net unrealized and realized gains on long-term investments (Note E) | <u>4,620</u>     |
| Increase in permanently restricted net assets                       | <u>5,020</u>     |
| Increase in net assets  | 15,450           |
| Net assets at beginning of year                                     | <u>266,140</u>   |
| Net assets at end of year   | <u>\$281,590</u> |

## Format B

**Not-for-Profit Organization**  
**Statement of Activities**  
**Year Ended June 30, 19X1**  
(in thousands)

|  | <u>Unrestricted</u> | <u>Temporarily<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Permanently<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Total</u>     |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| Revenues, gains, and other support:                                    |                     |                                   |                                   |                  |
| Contributions  | \$ 8,640            | \$ 8,110                          | \$ 280                            | \$ 17,030        |
| Fees   | 5,400               |                                   |                                   | 5,400            |
| Income on long-term investments<br>(Note E)                            | 5,600               | 2,580                             | 120                               | 8,300            |
| Other investment income (Note E)                                       | 850                 |                                   |                                   | 850              |
| Net unrealized and realized gains on<br>long-term investments (Note E) | 8,228               | 2,952                             | 4,620                             | 15,800           |
| Other  | 150                 |                                   |                                   | 150              |
| Net assets released from restrictions<br>(Note D):                     |                     |                                   |                                   |                  |
| Satisfaction of program restrictions                                   | 11,990              | (11,990)                          |                                   |                  |
| Satisfaction of equipment<br>acquisition restrictions                  | 1,500               | (1,500)                           |                                   |                  |
| Expiration of time restrictions  | <u>1,250</u>        | <u>(1,250)</u>                    |                                   |                  |
| Total revenues, gains, and other support                               | <u>43,608</u>       | <u>(1,098)</u>                    | <u>5,020</u>                      | <u>47,530</u>    |
| Expenses and losses:   |                     |                                   |                                   |                  |
| Program A  | 13,100              |                                   |                                   | 13,100           |
| Program B  | 8,540               |                                   |                                   | 8,540            |
| Program C  | 5,760               |                                   |                                   | 5,760            |
| Management and general   | 2,420               |                                   |                                   | 2,420            |
| Fund raising   | <u>2,150</u>        |                                   |                                   | <u>2,150</u>     |
| Total expenses (Note F)  | 31,970              |                                   |                                   | 31,970           |
| Fire loss  | 80                  |                                   |                                   | 80               |
| Actuarial loss on annuity obligations                                  |                     | 30                                |                                   | 30               |
| Total expenses and losses  | <u>32,050</u>       | <u>30</u>                         |                                   | <u>32,080</u>    |
| <b>Change in net assets</b>  | <u>11,558</u>       | <u>(1,128)</u>                    | <u>5,020</u>                      | <u>15,450</u>    |
| Net assets at beginning of year  | <u>103,670</u>      | <u>25,470</u>                     | <u>137,000</u>                    | <u>266,140</u>   |
| Net assets at end of year  | <u>\$115,228</u>    | <u>\$24,342</u>                   | <u>\$142,020</u>                  | <u>\$281,590</u> |

## Format C, Part 1 of 2

**Not-for-Profit Organization**  
**Statement of Unrestricted Revenues, Expenses, and**  
**Other Changes in Unrestricted Net Assets**  
**Year Ended June 30, 19X1**  
(in thousands)

|   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| Unrestricted revenues and gains:                                    |                         |
| Contributions   | \$ 8,640                |
| Fees  | 5,400                   |
| Income on long-term investments (Note E)                            | 5,600                   |
| Other investment income (Note E)                                    | 850                     |
| Net unrealized and realized gains on long-term investments (Note E) | 8,228                   |
| Other   | <u>150</u>              |
| Total unrestricted revenues and gains                               | 28,868                  |
| Net assets released from restrictions (Note D):                     |                         |
| Satisfaction of program restrictions                                | 11,990                  |
| Satisfaction of equipment acquisition restrictions                  | 1,500                   |
| Expiration of time restrictions                                     | <u>1,250</u>            |
| Total net assets released from restrictions                         | <u>14,740</u>           |
| Total unrestricted revenues, gains, and other support               | <u>43,608</u>           |
| Expenses and losses:  |                         |
| Program A   | 13,100                  |
| Program B   | 8,540                   |
| Program C   | 5,760                   |
| Management and general  | 2,420                   |
| Fund raising  | <u>2,150</u>            |
| Total expenses (Note F)   | 31,970                  |
| Fire loss   | <u>80</u>               |
| Total unrestricted expenses and losses                              | 32,050                  |
| <b>Increase in unrestricted net assets</b>                          | <b><u>\$ 11,558</u></b> |

## Format C, Part 2 of 2

**Not-for-Profit Organization**  
**Statement of Changes in Net Assets**  
**Year Ended June 30, 19X1**  
(in thousands)

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Unrestricted net assets:  |                  |
| Total unrestricted revenues and gains                               | \$ 28,868        |
| Net assets released from restrictions (Note D)                      | 14,740           |
| Total unrestricted expenses and losses                              | <u>(32,050)</u>  |
| Increase in unrestricted net assets                                 | <u>11,558</u>    |
| Temporarily restricted net assets:                                  |                  |
| Contributions   | 8,110            |
| Income on long-term investments (Note E)                            | 2,580            |
| Net unrealized and realized gains on long-term investments (Note E) | 2,952            |
| Actuarial loss on annuity obligations                               | (30)             |
| Net assets released from restrictions (Note D)                      | <u>(14,740)</u>  |
| Decrease in temporarily restricted net assets                       | <u>(1,128)</u>   |
| Permanently restricted net assets:                                  |                  |
| Contributions   | 280              |
| Income on long-term investments (Note E)                            | 120              |
| Net unrealized and realized gains on long-term investments (Note E) | <u>4,620</u>     |
| Increase in permanently restricted net assets                       | <u>5,020</u>     |
| Increase in net assets  | 15,450           |
| Net assets at beginning of year                                     | <u>266,140</u>   |
| Net assets at end of year   | <u>\$281,590</u> |

## Format C, Part 2 of 2 (Alternate)

**Not-for-Profit Organization**  
**Statement of Changes in Net Assets**  
**Year Ended June 30, 19X1**  
(in thousands)

|   | <u>Unrestricted</u> | <u>Temporarily<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Permanently<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Total</u>     |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| Revenues, gains, and other support:                                 |                     |                                   |                                   |                  |
| Unrestricted revenues, gains, and other support                     | \$ 28,868           |                                   |                                   | \$ 28,868        |
| Restricted revenues, gains, and other support:                      |                     |                                   |                                   |                  |
| Contributions   |                     | \$ 8,110                          | \$ 280                            | 8,390            |
| Income on long-term investments (Note E)                            |                     | 2,580                             | 120                               | 2,700            |
| Net unrealized and realized gains on long-term investments (Note E) |                     | 2,952                             | 4,620                             | 7,572            |
| Net assets released from restrictions (Note D)                      | <u>14,740</u>       | <u>(14,740)</u>                   |                                   |                  |
| Total revenues, gains, and other support                            | <u>43,608</u>       | <u>(1,098)</u>                    | <u>5,020</u>                      | <u>47,530</u>    |
| Expenses and losses:  |                     |                                   |                                   |                  |
| Unrestricted expenses and losses                                    | 32,050              |                                   |                                   | 32,050           |
| Actuarial loss on annuity obligations                               |                     | <u>30</u>                         |                                   | <u>30</u>        |
| Total expenses and losses   | <u>32,050</u>       | <u>30</u>                         |                                   | <u>32,080</u>    |
| <b>Change in net assets</b>   | <u>11,558</u>       | <u>(1,128)</u>                    | <u>5,020</u>                      | <u>15,450</u>    |
| Net assets at beginning of year                                     | <u>103,670</u>      | <u>25,470</u>                     | <u>137,000</u>                    | <u>266,140</u>   |
| Net assets at end of year   | <u>\$115,228</u>    | <u>\$24,342</u>                   | <u>\$142,020</u>                  | <u>\$281,590</u> |

**Statement of Cash Flows**

160. Statements of cash flows are illustrated using both the direct and indirect methods of reporting cash flow from operating activities.

**Direct Method**

**Not-for-Profit Organization**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**Year Ended June 30, 19X1**  
(in thousands)

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| Cash flows from operating activities:              |                 |
| Cash received from service recipients              | \$ 5,220        |
| Cash received from contributors                    | 8,030           |
| Cash collected on contributions receivable         | 2,615           |
| Interest and dividends received                    | 8,570           |
| Miscellaneous receipts                             | 150             |
| Interest paid                                      | (382)           |
| Cash paid to employees and suppliers               | (23,808)        |
| Grants paid  | <u>(425)</u>    |
| Net cash used by operating activities              | <u>(30)</u>     |
| Cash flows from investing activities:              |                 |
| Insurance proceeds from fire loss on building      | 250             |
| Purchase of equipment                              | (1,500)         |
| Proceeds from sale of investments                  | 76,100          |
| Purchase of investments                            | <u>(74,900)</u> |
| Net cash used by investing activities              | <u>(50)</u>     |
| Cash flows from financing activities:              |                 |
| Proceeds from contributions restricted for:        |                 |
| Investment in endowment                            | 200             |
| Investment in term endowment                       | 70              |
| Investment in plant                                | 1,210           |
| Investment subject to annuity agreements           | <u>200</u>      |
|  | <u>1,680</u>    |
| Other financing activities:                        |                 |
| Interest and dividends restricted for reinvestment | 300             |
| Payments of annuity obligations                    | (145)           |
| Payments on notes payable                          | (1,140)         |
| Payments on long-term debt                         | <u>(1,000)</u>  |
|  | <u>(1,985)</u>  |
| Net cash used by financing activities              | <u>(305)</u>    |
| Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents          | <u>(385)</u>    |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year     | <u>460</u>      |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of year           | <u>\$ 75</u>    |

## Reconciliation of change in net assets to net cash used by operating activities:

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| <b>Change in net assets</b>   | <b>\$15,450</b> |
| Adjustments to reconcile change in net assets to net cash used by operating activities: |                 |
| Depreciation  | 3,200           |
| Fire loss   | 80              |
| Actuarial loss on annuity obligations   | 30              |
| Increase in accounts and interest receivable  | (460)           |
| Decrease in inventories and prepaid expenses  | 390             |
| Increase in contributions receivable  | (325)           |
| Increase in accounts payable  | 1,520           |
| Increase in refundable advance  | (650)           |
| Decrease in grants payable  | (425)           |
| Contributions restricted for long-term investment                                       | (2,740)         |
| Interest and dividends restricted for long-term investment                              | (300)           |
| Net unrealized and realized gains on long-term investments                              | (15,800)        |
| <b>Net cash used by operating activities</b>  | <b>\$ (30)</b>  |

## Supplemental data for noncash investing and financing activities:

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Gifts of equipment                                   | \$140 |
| Gift of paid-up life insurance, cash surrender value | 80    |



**Indirect Method**

**Not-for-Profit Organization**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**Year Ended June 30, 19X1**  
(in thousands)

## Cash flows from operating activities:

|                             |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Change in net assets</b> | <b>\$15,450</b> |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|

## Adjustments to reconcile change in net assets to net cash used by operating activities:

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| Depreciation   | 3,200       |
| Fire loss  | 80          |
| Actuarial loss on annuity obligations                      | 30          |
| Increase in accounts and interest receivable               | (460)       |
| Decrease in inventories and prepaid expenses               | 390         |
| Increase in contributions receivable                       | (325)       |
| Increase in accounts payable                               | 1,520       |
| Decrease in refundable advance                             | (650)       |
| Decrease in grants payable                                 | (425)       |
| Contributions restricted for long-term investment          | (2,740)     |
| Interest and dividends restricted for long-term investment | (300)       |
| Net unrealized and realized gains on long-term investments | (15,800)    |
| <b>Net cash used by operating activities</b>               | <b>(30)</b> |

## Cash flows from investing activities:

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| Insurance proceeds from fire loss on building | 250         |
| Purchase of equipment                         | (1,500)     |
| Proceeds from sale of investments             | 76,100      |
| Purchase of investments                       | (74,900)    |
| <b>Net cash used by investing activities</b>  | <b>(50)</b> |

## Cash flows from financing activities:

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Proceeds from contributions restricted for:        |         |
| Investment in endowment                            | 200     |
| Investment in term endowment                       | 70      |
| Investment in plant                                | 1,210   |
| Investment subject to annuity agreements           | 200     |
|  | 1,680   |
| Other financing activities:                        |         |
| Interest and dividends restricted for reinvestment | 300     |
| Payments of annuity obligations                    | (145)   |
| Payments on notes payable                          | (1,140) |
| Payments on long-term debt                         | (1,000) |
|  | (1,985) |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Net cash used by financing activities</b>          | <b>(305)</b> |
| <b>Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents</b>      | <b>(385)</b> |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year</b> | <b>460</b>   |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b>       | <b>\$ 75</b> |

## Supplemental data:

## Noncash investing and financing activities:

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Gifts of equipment                                   | \$140 |
| Gift of paid-up life insurance, cash surrender value | 80    |
| Interest paid  | 382   |

**Notes to Financial Statements**

161. Illustrative Note A provides required policy disclosures (paragraphs 14 and 16 of Statement 116) that bear on the illustrated statements and Notes B and C provide information required by this Statement. Notes D through F provide information that not-for-profit organizations are encouraged to disclose. However, paragraph 26 requires voluntary health and welfare organizations to provide the information in Note F in a statement of functional expenses. All amounts are in thousands.

**Note A**

The Organization reports gifts of cash and other assets as restricted support if they are received with donor stipulations that limit the use of the donated assets. When a donor restriction expires, that is, when a stipulated time restriction ends or purpose restriction is accomplished, temporarily restricted net assets are reclassified to unrestricted net assets and reported in the statement of activities as net assets released from restrictions.

The Organization reports gifts of land, buildings, and equipment as unrestricted support unless explicit donor stipulations specify how the donated assets must be used. Gifts of long-lived assets with explicit restrictions that specify how the assets are to be used and gifts of cash or other assets that must be used to acquire long-lived assets are reported as restricted support. Absent explicit donor stipulations about how long those long-lived assets must be maintained, the Organization reports expirations of donor restrictions when the donated or acquired long-lived assets are placed in service.

**Note B**

Temporarily restricted net assets are available for the following purposes or periods:

## Program A activities:

|                                       |          |
|---------------------------------------|----------|
| Purchase of equipment                 | \$ 3,060 |
| Research                              | 4,256    |
| Educational seminars and publications | 1,520    |

## Program B activities:

|                                       |       |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| Disaster relief                       | 2,240 |
| Educational seminars and publications | 2,158 |

## Program C activities: general

|                                 |                 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| Buildings and equipment         | 2,968           |
| Annuity trust agreements        | 2,150           |
| For periods after June 30, 19X1 | 2,850           |
|                                 | <u>3,140</u>    |
|                                 | <u>\$24,342</u> |

**Note C**

Permanently restricted net assets are restricted to:

Investment in perpetuity, the income from which is expendable to support:

|                                    |               |
|------------------------------------|---------------|
| Program A activities               | \$ 27,524     |
| Program B activities               | 13,662        |
| Program C activities               | 13,662        |
| Any activities of the organization | <u>81,972</u> |
|                                    | 136,820       |

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Endowment requiring income to be added to original gift until fund's value is \$2,500   | 2,120            |
| Paid-up life insurance policy that will provide proceeds upon death of insured for an endowment to support general activities | 80               |
| Land required to be used as a recreation area   | <u>3,000</u>     |
|   | <u>\$142,020</u> |

**Note D**

Net assets were released from donor restrictions by incurring expenses satisfying the restricted purposes or by occurrence of other events specified by donors.

Purpose restrictions accomplished:

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| Program A expenses                                 | \$ 5,800      |
| Program B expenses                                 | 4,600         |
| Program C expenses                                 | <u>1,590</u>  |
|  | <u>11,990</u> |
| Program A equipment acquired and placed in service | <u>1,500</u>  |

Time restrictions expired:

|                              |                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Passage of specified time    | 850             |
| Death of annuity beneficiary | <u>400</u>      |
|                              | <u>1,250</u>    |
| Total restrictions released  | <u>\$14,740</u> |

**Note E**

Investments are carried at market or appraised value, and realized and unrealized gains and losses are reflected in the statement of activities. The Organization invests cash in excess of daily requirements in short-term investments. At June 30, 19X1, \$1,400 was invested short term, and during the year short-term investments earned \$850. Most long-term investments are held in two investment pools. Pool A is for permanent endowments and the unappropriated net appreciation of those endowments. Pool B is for amounts designated by the board of trustees for long-term investment. Annuity trusts, term endowments, and certain permanent endowments are separately invested. Long-term investment activity is reflected in the table below:

|  | <u>Pool A</u>    | <u>Pool B</u>   | <u>Other</u>   | <u>Total</u>     |
|--|------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|
| Investments at beginning of year                     | \$164,000        | \$32,800        | \$6,700        | \$203,500        |
| Gifts available for investment:                      |                  |                 |                |                  |
| Gifts creating permanent endowment                   | 200              |                 | 80             | 280              |
| Gifts creating term endowments                       |                  |                 | 70             | 70               |
| Gifts creating annuity trusts                        |                  |                 | 200            | 200              |
| Amount withdrawn at death of annuitant               |                  |                 | (400)          | (400)            |
| Investment returns (net of expenses of \$375):       |                  |                 |                |                  |
| Dividends, interest, and rents                       | 6,000            | 2,000           | 300            | 8,300            |
| Realized and unrealized gains                        | <u>12,000</u>    | <u>3,800</u>    | —              | <u>15,800</u>    |
| Total return on investments                          | 18,000           | 5,800           | 300            | 24,100           |
| Amounts appropriated for current operations          | (7,500)          | (2,000)         |                | (9,500)          |
| Annuity trust income for current and future payments |                  |                 | (180)          | (180)            |
| Investments at end of year                           | <u>\$174,700</u> | <u>\$36,600</u> | <u>\$6,770</u> | <u>\$218,070</u> |

The participation in the pools and ownership of the other investments at June 30, 19X1 is shown in the table below:

|                                   | <u>Pool A</u>    | <u>Pool B</u>   | <u>Other</u>   | <u>Total</u>     |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|
| Permanently restricted net assets | \$136,820        |                 | \$2,200        | \$139,020        |
| Temporarily restricted net assets | 10,752           |                 | 4,570          | 15,322           |
| Unrestricted net assets           | <u>27,128</u>    | <u>\$36,600</u> | —              | <u>63,728</u>    |
|                                   | <u>\$174,700</u> | <u>\$36,600</u> | <u>\$6,770</u> | <u>\$218,070</u> |

The board of trustees has interpreted state law as requiring the preservation of the purchasing power (real value) of the permanent endowment funds unless explicit donor stipulations specify how net appreciation must be used. To meet that objective, the Organization's endowment management policies require that net appreciation be retained permanently in an amount necessary to adjust the historic dollar value of original endowment gifts by the change in the Consumer Price Index. After maintaining the real value of the permanent endowment funds, any remainder of total return is available for appropriation. In 19X1, the total return on Pool A was \$18,000 (10.6 percent), of which \$4,620 was retained permanently to preserve the real value of the original gifts. The remaining \$13,380 was available for appropriation by the board of trustees. State law allows the board to appropriate so much of net appreciation as is prudent considering the Organization's long- and short-term needs, present and anticipated financial requirements, expected total return on its investments, price level trends, and general economic conditions. Under the Organization's endowment spending policy, 5 percent of the average of the market value at the end of the previous 3 years is appropriated, which was \$7,500 for the year ended June 30, 19X1.

**Note F**

Expenses incurred were for:

|                                | <u>Total</u>    | <u>Program</u>  |                |                | <u>Management and General</u> | <u>Fund Raising</u> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
|                                |                 | <u>A</u>        | <u>B</u>       | <u>C</u>       |                               |                     |
| Salaries, wages, and benefits  | \$15,115        | \$ 7,400        | \$3,900        | \$1,725        | \$1,130                       | \$ 960              |
| Grants to other organizations  | 4,750           | 2,075           | 750            | 1,925          |                               |                     |
| Supplies and travel            | 3,155           | 865             | 1,000          | 490            | 240                           | 560                 |
| Services and professional fees | 2,840           | 160             | 1,490          | 600            | 200                           | 390                 |
| Office and occupancy           | 2,528           | 1,160           | 600            | 450            | 218                           | 100                 |
| Depreciation                   | 3,200           | 1,440           | 800            | 570            | 250                           | 140                 |
| Interest                       | <u>382</u>      |                 |                |                | <u>382</u>                    |                     |
| Total expenses                 | <u>\$31,970</u> | <u>\$13,100</u> | <u>\$8,540</u> | <u>\$5,760</u> | <u>\$2,420</u>                | <u>\$2,150</u>      |

**Transactions Reported in the Illustrative Financial Statements**

162. The following facts and transactions are reflected in the illustrative financial statements. The transactions are presented by class of net assets to facilitate locating their effects in the statements and notes.

The following transactions affect unrestricted net assets:

- a. The organization invested cash in excess of daily requirements in short-term investment instruments. Interest earned on these investments totaled \$850. The governing board has designated a portion of unrestricted net assets for long-term investment. Those assets earned \$2,000.
- b. The organization received unrestricted contributions of the following: cash, \$5,120; recognizable contributed services, \$300; other consumable assets, \$1,410; equipment, \$140; and unconditional promises to give to support activities of 19X1, \$1,020.
- c. Equipment with an original cost of \$660 and accumulated depreciation of \$330 was destroyed in a fire. Insurance proceeds of \$250 were received. The equipment was originally purchased with unrestricted assets.
- d. All conditions of a prior year's grant of \$650 were substantially met. The grant proceeds were originally recorded as a refundable advance.
- e. The organization made a payment of \$425 on its prior year unconditional grant to an unrelated agency.
- f. The organization repaid \$1,140 of its notes payable. Interest of \$32 was incurred and paid on these notes.
- g. The organization repaid \$1,000 of its long-term debt. Interest of \$350 was incurred and paid on the debt.
- h. Depreciation amounted to \$3,200.

The following transactions affect temporarily restricted net assets:

- i. The organization received temporarily restricted contributions as follows:

| Restricted to:                                | <u>Cash</u> | <u>Consumable<br/>Assets</u> | <u>Promises<br/>to Give</u> |
|---|-------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Program purposes                              | \$2,170     | \$960                        | \$ 990                      |
| Use in future periods                         | 740         |                              | 930                         |
| Acquisition of land, buildings, and equipment | 770         |                              | 1,380                       |

- j. In addition, a donor transferred cash of \$200 to set up an annuity trust having a related annuity obligation with a present value of \$100. Upon the death of the beneficiary, the remaining interest will be used for a donor-stipulated purpose.
- k. In addition, a donor contributed cash of \$70 to create a term endowment. At the end of 15 years the endowment assets can be used to support the organization's operations.
- l. The organization made payments of \$145 to beneficiaries of annuity trust agreements.

The following transactions affect permanently restricted net assets:

- m. A donor contributed a paid-up life insurance policy with a cash surrender value of \$80. Upon the death of the insured, the death benefit must be used to create a permanent endowment. There was no change in the cash surrender value between the date of the gift and the end of the fiscal year.
- n. A donor contributed cash of \$200 to create a permanent endowment fund. The income is restricted to use for Program A activities.

The following transactions affect more than one class of net assets:

- o. The organization collected promises to give of \$3,055: \$980 of amounts for unrestricted purposes, \$610 of amounts restricted to future periods, \$1,025 of amounts restricted to program purposes, and \$440 of amounts for acquisition of land, buildings, and equipment.
- p. The organization utilized all of the \$1,410 consumable assets contributed for unrestricted purposes, and \$350 of the \$960 consumable assets contributed for program purposes.
- q. A trust annuitant died and the \$400 remainder interest became available for the unrestricted use of the organization. Management decided to invest the remainder interest in short-term investments. The actuarial gain on death of the annuitant is included in the actuarial loss on annuity obligations.
- r. The organization acquired and placed in service \$1,500 of equipment for Program A; temporarily restricted net assets were available at the time the equipment was purchased.
- s. The net gain, unrealized and realized, on unrestricted net assets designated by the governing board for long-term investment of \$3,800 was recognized. The net gain, unrealized and realized, on permanent endowments and the unappropriated net appreciation of those endowments of \$12,000 was recognized. The governing board has interpreted the law in its jurisdiction as requiring preservation of purchasing power. The governing board has selected the CPI as the measure of changes in purchasing power. The CPI has changed by 3.5 percent over the year. The index-adjusted original gift amount of the endowment at the end of the previous year was \$132,000.
- t. The organization reinvested the yield of \$120 on a permanent endowment that requires income to be added to the original gift until the fund's value is \$2,500.

### Statement of Activities with Additional Classifications

163. This Statement neither encourages nor discourages organizations from classifying items of revenues, expenses, and other changes in net assets as operating and nonoperating, expendable and nonexpendable, earned and unearned, recurring and nonrecurring, or in other ways. Rather, the requirements of this Statement provide a few broad constraints for a statement of activities and allow not-for-profit organizations latitude to make distinctions that they believe will provide meaningful information to users of their financial statements. Like business enterprises, that latitude allows organizations to report an undefined intermediate measure of operations. That latitude also allows reporting practices to develop in an evolutionary manner for all or certain kinds of not-for-profit organizations.

164. Entities that use terms such as *operating income*, *operating profit*, *operating surplus*, *operating deficit*, and *results of operations* often use those terms with different meanings. Business enterprises that choose to make an operating and nonoperating distinction do so within an income statement (statement of earnings) that at a minimum reports net income for the period as well as an intermediate measure of income before the effects of a discontinued operating segment, extraordinary items, or an accounting change, if any.

165. Paragraph 23 imposes a similar constraint on not-for-profit organizations that choose to use similar terms. If an organization reports an intermediate measure of *operations*, it must do so within a financial statement that, at a minimum, reports the change in unrestricted net assets for the period. Paragraph 23 also specifies that if an organization's use of the term *operations* is not apparent from the details provided on the face of the statement, a note to financial statements should describe the nature of the reported measure of operations or the items excluded from operations.

166. A statement of unrestricted revenues, expenses, and other changes in unrestricted net assets that subdivides all transactions and other events and circumstances to make an operating and nonoperating distinction is illustrated. This example uses part 1 of 2 of Format C of the previously illustrated statements of activities to show a measure of operations—change in unrestricted net assets from operations.

167. The shaded areas depict the constraints imposed by this Statement and by generally accepted accounting principles to report appropriately labeled subtotals for changes in classes of net assets before the effects of discontinued operating segments, extraordinary items, or accounting changes, if any. The unshaded areas depict areas within the statement for which there is latitude to sequence and classify items of revenues and expenses. Other formats also may be used. For example, the single-statement approach of Format B may be helpful in describing an organization's ongoing major or central operations if that organization's view of operating activities includes receiving donor-restricted revenues from contributions and investment income.

**Other Not-for-Profit Organization**  
**Statement of Unrestricted Revenues, Expenses, and**  
**Other Changes in Unrestricted Net Assets**  
**Year Ended June 30, 19X1**  
(in thousands)

|  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| Operating revenues and support:                                |                         |
| Fees from providing services                                   | \$ X,XXX                |
| Operating support  | X,XXX                   |
| Net assets released from restrictions                          | <u>X,XXX</u>            |
| Total operating revenues and support                           | <u>XX,XXX</u>           |
| Operating expenses:  |                         |
| Programs   | XX,XXX                  |
| Management and general   | X,XXX                   |
| Fund raising   | <u>X,XXX</u>            |
| Total operating expenses                                       | <u>XX,XXX</u>           |
| Change in unrestricted net assets from operations              | X,XXX                   |
| Other changes:   |                         |
| <i>[Items considered to be nonoperating</i>                    | X,XXX                   |
| <i>(paragraphs 65-68 and 111-115).]</i>                        | <u>X,XXX</u>            |
| Change in net assets before effects of discontinued operations | XX,XXX                  |
| extraordinary items, and changes in accounting principles      | X,XXX                   |
| Discontinued operations  | X,XXX                   |
| Extraordinary items  | X,XXX                   |
| Changes in accounting principles                               | <u>X,XXX</u>            |
| Change in net assets   | XX,XXX                  |
| Net assets at beginning of year                                | <u>XXX,XXX</u>          |
| Net assets at end of year                                      | <u><u>\$XXX,XXX</u></u> |



[The following paragraph is excerpted from appendix B, "Basis for Conclusions," of FASB Statement No. 117.]

114. The Board concluded that there is no compelling reason to prescribe the display of another measure similar to but not identical to a measure of change in unrestricted net assets. The Board observes that generally accepted accounting principles and the application of paragraph 7 of this Statement require display of an appropriately labeled subtotal for change in a class of net assets before the effects of an extraordinary item, the discontinuance of an operating segment, or an accounting change. For example, using the columnar Format B in Appendix C, a statement of activities would report the effects of an extraordinary item as follows:

|  | <u>Unrestricted</u> | <u>Temporarily<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Permanently<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Total</u>    |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Change in net assets<br>before extraordinary items | \$11,558            | \$(1,128)                         | \$5,020                           | \$15,450        |
| Extraordinary items (Note X)                       | <u>xxx</u>          | <u>xxx</u>                        | <u>xxx</u>                        | <u>xxx</u>      |
| Change in net assets                               | <u>\$xx,xxx</u>     | <u>\$(x,xxx)</u>                  | <u>\$x,xxx</u>                    | <u>\$xx,xxx</u> |

Because generally accepted accounting principles require that these captions be modified appropriately when an organization reports the cumulative effect of an accounting change or the effects of disposal of a segment of its operations that may affect any one or more classes of its net assets, there is no need for this Statement to require the use of a specific label for the unrestricted or any one class of net assets. That would impose a standard more stringent than those that exist for business enterprises. The results of the Board's field test revealed that about half of the participants chose to report an intermediate measure of operations; however, they differed significantly in how they defined and described that measure. In its redeliberations of the Exposure Draft, the Board decided to add the disclosure and reporting requirements of paragraph 23 of this Statement.

**APPENDIX B**  
**EXCERPT FROM FASB STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL**  
**ACCOUNTING STANDARDS NO. 116, *ACCOUNTING FOR***  
***CONTRIBUTIONS RECEIVED AND CONTRIBUTIONS MADE***\*

[Paragraph 141 of appendix B, "Basis for Conclusions," of FASB Statement No. 116 is reprinted below.]

141. The Board decided that certain transactions involving collection items should be reported separately from items of revenues, gains, expenses, and losses to reduce confusion resulting from the anomalies that result from not capitalizing collection items. The following illustrates one possible format<sup>13</sup> that may be used to satisfy the financial disclosure provisions of this Statement.

**Organization M**  
**Statement of Activities**  
**For the Year Ended June 30, 19XX**

|  | <u>Unrestricted</u> | <u>Temporarily<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Permanently<br/>Restricted</u> | <u>Total</u> |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| Revenues and other support   | XXX                 | XXX                               | XXX                               | XXX          |
| Gain on sale of art that is not held in a collection                               | 1                   |                                   |                                   | 1            |
| Net assets released from restrictions  | <u>XXX</u>          | <u>(XXX)</u>                      | <u>—</u>                          | <u>—</u>     |
| Total revenues, gains, and other support   | <u>XXX</u>          | <u>XX</u>                         | <u>XXX</u>                        | <u>XXX</u>   |
| Expenses   | <u>XXX</u>          | <u>—</u>                          | <u>—</u>                          | <u>XXX</u>   |
| Change in net assets before changes<br>related to collection items not capitalized | <u>XX</u>           | <u>XX</u>                         | <u>XXX</u>                        | <u>XXX</u>   |
| Change in net assets related to collection items<br>not capitalized:               |                     |                                   |                                   |              |
| Proceeds from sale of collection items   | 5                   |                                   | 10                                | 15           |
| Proceeds from insurance recoveries on<br>destroyed collection items                |                     |                                   | 1                                 | 1            |
| Collection items purchased but not<br>capitalized                                  | <u>—</u>            | <u>—</u>                          | <u>(25)</u>                       | <u>(25)</u>  |
|  | <u>5</u>            | <u>—</u>                          | <u>(14)</u>                       | <u>(9)</u>   |
| Change in net assets   | <u>XX</u>           | <u>XX</u>                         | <u>XXX</u>                        | <u>XXX</u>   |

<sup>13</sup> Appendix C of Statement 117 contains illustrations of several formats of statements of activities that might be adapted to comply with the provisions of this Statement.

\* FASB Statement No. 116, *Accounting for Contributions Received and Contributions Made*, is copyrighted by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, 401 Merritt 7, P.O. Box 5116, Norwalk, Connecticut 06856-5116 U.S.A. This portion is reprinted with permission. Complete copies of this document are available from the FASB.

## **APPENDIX C**

### **EXCERPTS FROM AICPA AUDIT AND ACCOUNTING GUIDE NOT-FOR-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS**

#### **EXCERPT FROM CHAPTER 3, “BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS”**

*[Paragraph 3.21 is reprinted below.]*

3.21 An example of a note to the financial statements<sup>10</sup> that describes the nature of the prior-period(s) information would be as follows:

The financial statements include certain prior-year summarized comparative information in total but not by net asset class. Such information does not include sufficient detail to constitute a presentation in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. Accordingly, such information should be read in conjunction with the organization’s financial statements for the year ended June 30, 19PY, from which the summarized information was derived.

#### **EXCERPT FROM CHAPTER 5, “CONTRIBUTIONS RECEIVED AND AGENCY TRANSACTIONS”**

*[Paragraph 5.65 is reprinted below.]*

##### **Illustrative Disclosures**

5.65 The following section provides examples of notes to financial statements that illustrate some of the disclosures discussed in this chapter.

##### **Example 1—Donor-Imposed Restrictions**

Note X: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

All contributions are considered to be available for unrestricted use unless specifically restricted by the donor. Amounts received that are designated for future periods or restricted by the donor for specific purposes are reported as temporarily restricted or permanently restricted support that increases those net asset classes. However, if a restriction is fulfilled in the same time period in which the contribution is received, the organization reports the support as unrestricted.

---

<sup>9</sup> Because the note discusses information that does not pertain to the current-period financial statements, the note is not considered to be part of the current-period financial statements.

<sup>10</sup> See footnote 9.

**Example 2—Promises to Give**

Note X: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Unconditional promises to give that are expected to be collected within one year are recorded at net realizable value. Unconditional promises to give that are expected to be collected in future years are recorded at the present value of their estimated future cash flows. The discounts on those amounts are computed using risk-free interest rates applicable to the years in which the promises are received. Amortization of the discounts is included in contribution revenue. Conditional promises to give are not included as support until the conditions are substantially met.

Note Y: Promises to Give

Included in "Contributions Receivable" are the following unconditional promises to give:

|   | <u>19X1</u>    | <u>19X0</u>  |
|---|----------------|--------------|
| Capital campaign  | \$1,220        |              |
| Restricted to future periods  | <u>795</u>     | <u>\$530</u> |
| Unconditional promises to give before<br>unamortized discount and allowance for<br>uncollectibles | 2,015          | 530          |
| Less: Unamortized discount  | <u>(180)</u>   | <u>(24)</u>  |
| Subtotal  | 1,835          | 506          |
| Less: Allowance for uncollectibles  | <u>(150)</u>   | <u>(30)</u>  |
| Net unconditional promises to give  | <u>\$1,685</u> | <u>\$476</u> |

Amounts due in:

|                      |                |
|----------------------|----------------|
| Less than one year   | \$1,220        |
| One to five years    | 725            |
| More than five years | <u>70</u>      |
| Total                | <u>\$2,015</u> |

Discount rates ranged from 4 percent to 4.5 percent and from 3.5 percent to 4 percent for 19X1 and 19X0, respectively.

In 19X0, the organization received \$650 for a capital campaign which must be returned if the organization does not receive \$1,300 in donations to the capital campaign. The \$650 received was recorded on the 19X0 statement of financial position as a refundable advance. In 19X1, the organization received \$500 in cash donations and \$865 in unconditional promises to give to this campaign. As a result, the \$650 was recognized as temporarily restricted contributions in 19X1.

In addition, the organization received the following conditional promises to give that are not recognized as assets in the statements of financial position:

|  | <u>19X1</u> | <u>19X0</u> |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| Conditional promise to give upon<br>the establishment of a library program   | \$ 100      | \$100       |
| Conditional promise to give upon<br>obtaining \$2,500 in unconditional<br>promises to give to the capital campaign | 5,000       |             |

[The following disclosure is encouraged but not required.]

The organization received an indication of an intention to give from an individual long-time donor. The anticipated gift is an extensive collection of pre-Columbian textiles with great historical and artistic significance. The value of this intended gift has not been established, nor has the gift been recognized as an asset or contribution revenue.

**Example 3—Accounting Policy for Contributed Property and Equipment**

Note X: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Contributed property and equipment is recorded at fair value at the date of donation. In the absence of donor stipulations regarding how long the contributed assets must be used, the organization has adopted a policy of implying a time restriction on contributions of such assets that expires over the assets' useful lives. As a result, all contributions of property and equipment, and of assets contributed to acquire property and equipment, are recorded as restricted support.

OR

Contributed property and equipment is recorded at fair value at the date of donation. If donors stipulate how long the assets must be used, the contributions are recorded as restricted support. In the absence of such stipulations, contributions of property and equipment are recorded as unrestricted support.

**Example 4—Contributed Services**

The organization recognizes contribution revenue for certain services received at the fair value of those services. Those services include the following items:

|   | <u>19X1</u>     | <u>19X0</u>     |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| Home outreach program:                                    |                 |                 |
| Salaries:   |                 |                 |
| Social work interns—261 and 315 hours at \$12.00 per hour | \$ 3,132        | \$ 3,780        |
| Registered nurse—200 and 220 hours at \$15.00 per hour    | <u>3,000</u>    | <u>3,300</u>    |
| Total salaries  | 6,132           | 7,080           |
| Management and general:                                   |                 |                 |
| Accounting services                                       | <u>10,000</u>   | <u>19,000</u>   |
| Total contributed services                                | <u>\$16,132</u> | <u>\$26,080</u> |

In addition, approximately 80,000 hours, for which no value has been assigned, were volunteered by tutors in the home outreach program

## **EXCERPT FROM CHAPTER 7, “OTHER ASSETS”**

*[Paragraph 7.14 is reprinted below.]*

### **Illustrative Disclosures**

7.14 This section provides examples of notes to the financial statements that illustrate some of the financial statement disclosures concerning collection items.

#### **Example 1—Organizations That Capitalized Collections Prior to FASB Statement No. 116**

Note X: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The organization has capitalized its collections since its inception. If purchased, items accessioned into the collection are capitalized at cost, and if donated, they are capitalized at their appraised or fair value on the accession date (the date on which the item is accepted by the Acquisitions Committee of the Board of Trustees). Gains or losses on the deaccession of collection items are classified on the statement of activities as unrestricted or temporarily restricted support depending on donor restrictions, if any, placed on the item at the time of accession.

#### **Example 2—Organizations That Capitalize Collections Retroactively Upon Initial Adoption of FASB Statement No. 116**

Note X: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

In 19X1, the organization capitalized its collections retroactively in conformity with FASB Statement No. 116. To the extent that reliable records were available, the organization capitalized collection items acquired prior to 19X1 at their cost at the date of purchase or, if the items were contributed, at their fair or appraised value at the accession date (the date on which the item was accepted by the Acquisitions Committee of the Board of Trustees). Other collection items, particularly those acquired prior to 19X1 when detailed curatorial records began to be maintained, have been capitalized at their appraised or estimated current market value. In some cases, collection items held solely for their potential educational value or historical significance were determined to have no alternative use and were not assigned values for the purpose of capitalization. The collection items capitalized retroactively were determined to have a total value of \$11,138,100. This amount is reflected as a change in accounting principle on the statement of activities.

#### **Example 3—Organizations That Capitalize Their Collections Prospectively Upon Initial Adoption of FASB Statement No. 116**

Note X: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Collection items acquired on or after July 1, 19X0: Accessions of these collection items are capitalized at cost, if the items were purchased, or at their appraised or fair value on the accession date (the date on which the item is accepted by the Acquisitions Committee of the Board of Trustees), if the items were contributed. Gains or losses from deaccessions of these items are reflected on the statement of activities as changes in the appropriate net asset classes, depending on the existence and type of donor-imposed restrictions.

## Appendix C: Excerpts from AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide *Not-for-Profit Organizations*

Collection items acquired prior to July 1, 19X0: Collection items accessioned prior to July 1, 19X0 were recorded as decreases in unrestricted net assets, if the items were purchased. No financial statement recognition was made for contributed collection items. Proceeds from insurance recoveries or deaccessions of these items are reflected on the statements of activities as changes in the appropriate net asset classes, depending on the existence and type of donor-imposed restrictions.

### Note Y: Accounting Change

In 19X1, the organization adopted FASB Statement No. 116. The organization has determined that the cost to capitalize its collections retroactively would be excessive because records of the cost of purchased items and of the fair value at the date of contribution of donated items are unreliable or do not exist. However, such information is available for current-year acquisitions and will be maintained on an ongoing basis. Therefore, the organization has elected to capitalize prospectively all collection items acquired after July 1, 19X0, the date of initial adoption of FASB Statement No. 116.

### Note Z: Collections

The organization's collections are made up of artifacts of historical significance, scientific specimens, and art objects. Each of the items is cataloged for educational, research, scientific, and curatorial purposes, and activities verifying their existence and assessing their condition are performed continuously.

During 19X1, a significant number of American pioneer artifacts from the 1800s were destroyed while in transit to an exhibition in which they were to be displayed. Because those items were purchased prior to July 1, 19X0, the insurance proceeds of \$22,000, which reimbursed the organization in full for the artifacts' fair value, are reflected as an increase in unrestricted net assets on the statement of activities. No other collection items were deaccessioned in 19X1 or 19X0.

### **Example 4—Organizations That Do Not Capitalize Collections**

#### Note X: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The collections, which were acquired through purchases and contributions since the organization's inception, are not recognized as assets on the statement of financial position. Purchases of collection items are recorded as decreases in unrestricted net assets in the year in which the items are acquired, or as temporarily or permanently restricted net assets if the assets used to purchase the items are restricted by donors. Contributed collection items are not reflected on the financial statements. Proceeds from deaccessions or insurance recoveries are reflected as increases in the appropriate net asset classes.

#### Note Z: Collections

The organization's collections are made up of artifacts of historical significance, scientific specimens, and art objects that are held for educational, research, scientific, and curatorial purposes. Each of the items is cataloged, preserved, and cared for, and activities verifying their existence and assessing their condition are performed continuously. The collections are subject to a policy that requires proceeds from their sales to be used to acquire other items for collections.

During 19X1, a significant number of American pioneer artifacts from the 1800s were destroyed while in transit to an exhibition in which they were to be displayed. These artifacts were contributed in 19XX, with a restriction that limited any future proceeds from deaccessions to acquisitions of artifacts from a similar

period. As a result, the insurance proceeds of \$22,000, which reimbursed the organization in full for the artifacts' fair value, are reflected as an increase in temporarily restricted net assets on the statement of activities. No other collection items were deaccessioned in 19X1 or 19X0.

## **EXCERPTS FROM CHAPTER 13, "EXPENSES, GAINS AND LOSSES"**

*[Paragraphs 13.25 and 13.45 are reprinted below.]*

13.25 Some ways in which the organization could display the results of the special event as part of its statement of activities are illustrated as follows:

### **Illustration 1**

Changes in unrestricted net assets:

|  |             |              |
|--|-------------|--------------|
| Contributions                                      |             | \$200        |
| Special event revenue                              | 100         |              |
| Less: Costs of direct benefits to donors           | <u>(25)</u> |              |
| Net revenues from special events                   |             | <u>75</u>    |
| Contributions and net revenues from special events |             | 275          |
|  |             |              |
| Other expenses:                                    |             |              |
| Program  |             | 60           |
| Management and general                             |             | 25           |
| Fund raising                                       |             | <u>30</u>    |
| Total other expenses                               |             | <u>115</u>   |
|  |             |              |
| Increase in unrestricted net assets                |             | <u>\$160</u> |

### **Illustration 2**

Changes in unrestricted net assets:

|                                     |              |            |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|------------|
| Revenues:                           |              |            |
| Contributions                       | \$200        |            |
| Special event revenue               | <u>100</u>   |            |
| Total revenues                      |              | <u>300</u> |
|                                     |              |            |
| Expenses:                           |              |            |
| Program                             | 60           |            |
| Costs of direct benefits to donors  | 25           |            |
| Management and general              | 25           |            |
| Fund raising                        | <u>30</u>    |            |
| Total other expenses                |              | <u>140</u> |
|                                     |              |            |
| Increase in unrestricted net assets | <u>\$160</u> |            |



**Illustration 3**

Changes in unrestricted net assets:

|  |             |          |
|--|-------------|----------|
| Contributions                                      |             | \$270    |
| Dinner sales                                       | 30          |          |
| Less: Costs of direct benefits to donors           | <u>(25)</u> |          |
| Gross profit on special events                     |             | <u>5</u> |
| Contributions and net revenues from special events |             | 275      |

Other expenses:

|                                     |  |              |
|-------------------------------------|--|--------------|
| Program                             |  | 60           |
| Management and general              |  | 25           |
| Fund raising                        |  | <u>30</u>    |
| Total other expenses                |  | <u>115</u>   |
| Increase in unrestricted net assets |  | <u>\$160</u> |

13.45 Not-for-profit organizations incurring joint costs of informational materials and activities that include fund-raising appeals should disclose in their financial statements that such costs have been allocated, the total amount allocated during the period, and the portion allocated to each functional expense category. The following illustrates such disclosure.

Note X. Allocation of Joint Costs

In 19XX, the organization incurred joint costs of \_\_\_\_\_ for informational materials and activities that included fund-raising appeals. Of those costs, \_\_\_\_\_ was allocated to fund-raising expense, \_\_\_\_\_ was allocated to Program A expense, \_\_\_\_\_ was allocated to Program B expense, and \_\_\_\_\_ was allocated to management and general expense.

**APPENDIX D**  
**EXCERPT FROM STATEMENT OF POSITION 98-2, ACCOUNTING**  
**FOR COSTS OF ACTIVITIES OF NOT-FOR-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS**  
**AND STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES THAT**  
**INCLUDE FUND RAISING**

**APPENDIX G: ILLUSTRATIONS OF DISCLOSURES**

G-1. The disclosures discussed in paragraphs 18 and 19 are illustrated below. Alternative 1 reports the required and encouraged information in narrative format. Alternative 2 reports that information in tabular format, as well as information concerning joint costs incurred for each kind of activity by functional classification, which is neither required nor encouraged, but which is not prohibited.

**Alternative 1**

Note X. Allocation of Joint Costs

In 19XX, the organization conducted activities that included requests for contributions, as well as program and management and general components. Those activities included direct mail campaigns, special events, and a telethon. The costs of conducting those activities included a total of \$310,000 of joint costs, which are not specifically attributable to particular components of the activities (joint costs). [Note to reader: The following sentence is encouraged but not required.] Joint costs for each kind of activity were \$50,000, \$150,000, and \$110,000 respectively. These joint costs were allocated as follows:

|                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Fund raising           | \$180,000        |
| Program A              | 80,000           |
| Program B              | 40,000           |
| Management and general | <u>10,000</u>    |
| Total                  | <u>\$310,000</u> |

**Alternative 2**

Note X. Allocation of Joint Costs

In 19XX, the organization conducted activities that included appeals for contributions and incurred joint costs of \$310,000. These activities included direct mail campaigns, special events, and a telethon. Joint costs were allocated as follows:

|                        | <i>Direct</i>   | <i>Special</i>   |                  |                |
|------------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|
|                        | <u>Mail</u>     | <u>Events</u>    | <u>Telethon</u>  | <u>Total</u>   |
| Fund raising           | \$40,000        | \$50,000         | \$90,000         | \$180,000      |
| Program A              | 10,000          | 65,000           | 5,000            | 80,000         |
| Program B              |                 | 25,000           | 15,000           | 40,000         |
| Management and general |                 | <u>10,000</u>    |                  | <u>10,000</u>  |
| Total                  | <u>\$50,000</u> | <u>\$150,000</u> | <u>\$110,000</u> | <u>310,000</u> |

[Note to reader: Shading is used to highlight information that is neither required nor encouraged, but which is not prohibited. However, entities may prefer to disclose it. Disclosing the total joint costs for each kind of activity (\$50,000, \$150,000, and \$110,000) is encouraged but not required.]



## INDEX

*This index includes references both to items in the sample financial statements and footnotes in this book, and to the author's comments.*

*The index includes only matters considered to be of particular interest, and does not include references to routine items. For example, a reference to "investments" is included only if there is something unusual or noteworthy in one of the statements or notes, but not for every financial statement with an investments or investment income line item therein.*

*Financial statements or footnotes which extend onto more than one page are indexed by their first page only; the notation "34ff" means that material on the topic is found on page 34 and several following pages.*

|   |                      |   |                                 |
|---|----------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Accounting Change.....                              | 19, 75               | Ballet - see Performing Arts Organization           |                                 |
| Accounting Policies and Principles.....             | 53ff, 161            | Basis of Accounting and Presentation - see          |                                 |
| (see also various specific disclosure topics)       |                      | Accounting Policies and Principles                  |                                 |
| Activity Statement - see Statement of Activity      |                      | Beneficial Interest in Trusts - see Split-Interest  |                                 |
| Actuarial Liability/Gain/Loss - see Split-Interest  |                      | Agreements  |                                 |
| Agreements  |                      | Bequest.....  | 64, 117, 118, 121, 122          |
| Administrative Expenses - see Functional Expenses   |                      | (see also Contributions)                            |                                 |
| Advertising.....                                    | 97, 130, 131         | Blood Bank.....                                     | 72                              |
| Advise and Consult Funds - see Agency Fund          |                      | Board-Designated Net Assets - see Disaggregated Net |                                 |
| Affiliated Organizations.....                       | 3, 5, 21, 31, 55, 67 | Asset Classes; Endowment                            |                                 |
| (see also Related Party)                            |                      | Bonds Payable.....                                  | 65                              |
| Agency Fund.....                                    | 56, 108              | Botanical Garden.....                               | 102                             |
| Assets and Liabilities.....                         | 3, 4                 | (also see Museum)                                   |                                 |
| Transactions in Statement of Cash Flows.....        | 44                   | Budget Amounts.....                                 | 40                              |
| AICPA - see Audit Guide; SOP                        |                      | Building Fund.....                                  | 9                               |
| Auditing Interpretation Regarding Disclosure in     |                      | Capital Assets - see Fixed Assets                   |                                 |
| Non-GAAP Financial Statements.....                  | 140                  | Capital Stock (of Club).....                        | 11                              |
| Allocation of Expenses.....                         | 50, 132, 133         | Cash-Basis Financial Statements.....                | 139ff                           |
| Allowance for Uncollectible Receivables - see       |                      | Cash Flow Statement - see Statement of Cash Flows   |                                 |
| Contributions Receivable                            |                      | Challenge Grant.....                                | 31                              |
| Amortization of Discount - see Contributions        |                      | Change in Accounting Principle - see Accounting     |                                 |
| Receivable  |                      | Change  |                                 |
| Annuity Fund/Gift/Liability - see Split-Interest    |                      | Charitable Remainder/Lead (Annuity Trust/Unitrust)  |                                 |
| Agreements  |                      | - see Split-Interest Agreements                     |                                 |
| Appropriations - see Net Assets; Grants             |                      | Charity - see Health and Welfare Organization       |                                 |
| Aquarium - see Museum                               |                      | Chorus - see Performing Arts Organization           |                                 |
| Art Collections - see Collections                   |                      | Church - see Religious Organization                 |                                 |
| Art Museum - see Museum                             |                      | Class - see Net Assets                              |                                 |
| Assessments Against Restricted Funds.....           | 35                   | Club.....   | 9, 11, 39, 41, 112, 138         |
| Assets - see individual topics                      |                      | Collections.....                                    | 3, 4, 6, 15, 98, 99, 169, 173ff |
| Asset Valuation Allowance - see Valuation           |                      | Transactions in Statement of Cash Flows.....        | 46                              |
| Allowance   |                      | Columnar Format.....                                | 3ff                             |
| Association.....                                    | 7, 8                 | Combining Statements.....                           | 5, 31                           |
| Audit Guide <i>Not-for-Profit</i>                   |                      | (see also Consolidation)                            |                                 |
| Organizations.....                                  | 1, 10, 170ff         | Commitments - see Contingencies                     |                                 |
| Auxiliary Activity Revenue and Expense.....         | 14                   | Comparative Data.....                               | 1, 74                           |
| Balance Sheet - see Statement of Financial Position |                      | (see also Incomplete Presentation)                  |                                 |

## INDEX

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Component of Organization - see Summarized Financial Data                        |   |
| Concentration of Credit Risk   | 91, 92  |
| Conditional Promise to Give  | 93, 94, 95, 96, 119<br>(also see Contributions Receivable)                |
| Conflict of Interest - see Related Party   |   |
| Consolidation  | 55, 56, 57, 66  |
| Consult and Advise Funds - see Agency Fund                                       |   |
| Contingencies  | 61ff, 106, 122<br>(see also Taxes/Tax-Exempt Status)                      |
| Contributions  | 114ff, 170<br>(see also Bequest)  |
| In-Kind Services - see Gifts-in-Kind   |   |
| Payable  | 103, 104, 105   |
| Receivable   | 92ff, 170<br>(see also Split-Interest Agreements)                         |
| Shared with Affiliate  | 117   |
| Split Interest - see Split-Interest Agreements                                   |   |
| Correction of Error  | 28  |
| Costumes and Scenery - see Scenery and Costumes                                  |   |
| Country Club - see Club  |   |
| CRAT/CRUT - see Split-Interest Agreements  |   |
| Credit Risk, Concentration of - see Concentration of Credit Risk                 |   |
| Current Assets/Current Liabilities - see Liquidity                               |   |
| Debt - see Bonds Payable   |   |
| Deferred Charges - see Prepaid Expenses  |   |
| Deferred Gifts - see Split Interest  |   |
| Deferred (Unearned) Revenue  | 7, 8, 9, 129, 130   |
| Departmental Profit - see Profit Center  |   |
| Depreciation - see Fixed Assets  |   |
| Derivatives  | 81, 82, 83  |
| Description of Organization - see Organization                                   |   |
| Designated Net Assets - see Disaggregated Net Asset Classes                      |   |
| Direct Method - see Statement of Cash Flows                                      |   |
| Direct-Response - see Advertising  |   |
| Disaggregated Net Asset Classes  | 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 25, 60, 108ff   |
| Disclosures  | 53ff<br>(see also individual topics)                                      |
| General  | 53ff  |
| Balance Sheet Related  | 79ff  |
| Income Statement Related   | 113ff   |
| Discounting - see Contributions Receivable/Payable                               |   |
| Distribution Requirement (Private Foundation)                                    | 137   |
| Donated Services of Volunteers - see Volunteer Services                          |   |
| Earned Income  | 14, 16, 41, 128ff<br>(see also specific topics)                           |
| Endowment  | 10, 59, 84, 87, 105<br>(see also Investments; Net Assets)                 |
| Estimates  | 74  |
| Exchange Transactions - see Earned Income  |   |
| Excise Tax on Private Foundation Investment Income - see Taxes/Tax-Exempt Status |   |
| Expenses   | 16, 132ff<br>(see also individual topics)                                 |
| Extraordinary Item   | 168   |
| Fair Value - see Investments; Contributions; Gifts-in-Kind                       |   |
| FASB Statement No. 116   | 95, 114<br>(see also Contributions)                                       |
| FASB Statement No. 117   | 1, 13, 43, 113<br>134, 143, 150ff   |
| FASB Statement No. 124 - see Investments   |   |
| Federated Fundraiser/Fundraising Agreement                                       | 16, 118, 119  |
| Financing Activity in Statement of Cash Flows - see Statement of Cash Flows      |   |
| Fixed Assets   | 63, 100ff<br>Not owned by organization 101, 102                           |
| Footnotes - see Disclosures  |   |
| Footnote References  | 1   |
| Foundation   | 5, 26, 27, 28, 36, 37, 38, 43, 45, 53, 86<br>136, 137 (see also Grants)   |
| Foreign Operations/Currency  | 75  |
| Fraud  | 63, 96  |
| Functional Expenses  | 23, 49, 50, 51, 134, 164  |
| Funds vs. Classes  | 3, 7, 25<br>(see also Net Assets)   |
| Funds Functioning as Endowment - see Endowment                                   |   |
| Funds Held for Others - see Agency Fund  |   |
| Fund-Raising Affiliate - see Affiliated Organizations; Related Party             |   |
| Fund-Raising Expenses - see Functional Expenses; Joint Costs                     |   |
| Gains/Losses - see Investments   |   |
| General and Administrative Expenses - see Functional Expenses                    |   |
| Gifts - see Contributions  |   |
| Gifts-in-Kind  | 54, 123, 124, 172<br>(see also Volunteer Services)                        |
| Going-Concern Question   | 64, 65<br>(see also Contingencies)  |
| Government Grants - see Grants   |   |
| Grants (Received and Made)   | 16, 62, 70, 119, 120,<br>121, 135 (see also Contingencies; Contributions) |
| Guarantees - see Contingencies   |   |
| Health and Welfare Organization  | 16, 23, 40, 49, 51, 57  |
| Income Statement - see Statement of Activity                                     |   |
| Incomplete Presentation  | 1, 10, 49, 170  |

|   |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| Indirect Method - see Statement of Cash Flows   |  | Musical Instruments  | 103  |
| Initiation Fees   | 11   | Natural Expense Categories   | 23, 40, 134  |
| In-Kind Gifts - see Gifts-in-Kind   |  | Net Asset Classes  | 10, 53, 54, 59, 108ff, 161, 162<br>(see also the three classes thereof; Disaggregated<br>Net Assets) |
| Insurance - see Self Insurance  |  | Netting of Amounts - see Investment Management<br>Fees; Earned Income; Valuation Allowance;<br>Sales; Special Events; FASB Statement No. 117 |  |
| Interfund Transfers - see Reclassifications   |  | Non-Cash Gifts - see Contributions; Gifts-in-Kind;<br>Investments  |  |
| Inventory   | 97   | Non-Financial-Statement Information  | 143ff  |
| Irrevocable Trust - see Trusts  |  | Non-GAAP Financial Statements - see Cash-Basis<br>Financial Statements   |  |
| Intention to Contribute   | 95<br>(see also Contributions Receivable)  | Non-Marketable Investments - see Investments   |  |
| Investing Activity in Statement of Cash Flows   | 45<br>(see also Statement of Cash Flows)   | Opera - see Performing Arts  |  |
| Investment Management Fees  | 31, 36, 38, 42   | Operating Activity in Statement of Cash Flows - see<br>Statement of Cash Flows   |  |
| Investments (including related income and<br>gains/losses)                              | 29, 36, 38, 42, 53, 79ff, 162<br>(see also Concentration of Credit Risk; Program-<br>Related Investments; Real Estate Investments;<br>Split-Interest Agreements) | Operations, measure of   | 13, 14, 20, 22, 29, 113ff, 166ff   |
| Joint Costs   | 133, 176ff   | Organization, description of   | 53ff   |
| Land, Building and Equipment - see Fixed Assets   |  | Overhead Expenses - see Allocation of Expenses   |  |
| Lawsuits - see Contingencies  |  | Pancake Format - see Layered Format  |  |
| Layered Format  | 8, 9, 51   | Pass-Through Gifts   | 125<br>(see also Agency Fund)  |
| Lead Trust - see Split-Interest Agreements  |  | Payments to Affiliates   | 19   |
| Liabilities   | 103ff<br>(see also individual topics)  | Pension - see Retirement Plans   |  |
| Library - see Museum  |  | Percentages  | 16ff, 41   |
| Life Income Fund - see Split-Interest Agreements  |  | Performing Arts Organization   | 29, 33, 54, 61, 103<br>118, 130, 131, 132  |
| Litigation - see Contingencies  |  | Permanently Restricted Net Assets  | 53, 54, 102, 103<br>(see also Net Assets)  |
| Liquidity   | 9  | Permanent Endowment - see Endowment  |  |
| Loans/Loan Fund   | 105<br>(see also University)   | Perpetual Trust - see Split-Interest Agreements  |  |
| Long-Term Debt - see Bonds Payable  |  | Plant Fund - see Building Fund; Fixed Assets   |  |
| Management and General expenses - see Functional<br>Expenses                            |  | Pledge - see Contributions Receivable  |  |
| Management Responsibility for Financial<br>Statements                                   | 76   | Pooled Income Fund - see Split-Interest Agreements   |  |
| Marketable securities - see Investments   |  | Prepaid Expenses   | 97<br>(see also Advertising)   |
| Matching Grant - see Challenge Grant  |  | Present Value - see Contributions Receivable/Payable   |  |
| Medical Professional Liability  | 106  | Prior-Period Information - see Comparative Data  |  |
| Members' Equity   | 11, 112  | Private Foundation - see Foundation  |  |
| Membership Dues   | 130  | Profit Center  | 39, 41   |
| Equivalent to contributions   | 116  | Program Expenses - see Functional Expenses   |  |
| Membership Organizations - see Association; Club  |  | Program-Related Investments  | 86   |
| Merger  | 68, 70, 71   | Promise to Give - see Contributions Receivable   |  |
| Minimum Distribution Requirement (private<br>foundation) - see Distribution Requirement |  | Public Support - see Contributions   |  |
| Modified Cash Basis - see Cash-Basis Financial<br>Statements                            |  | Quasi-Endowment - see Endowment  |  |
| Multicolumn Statement   | 5, 7, 14, 16, 20,<br>23, 25, 29, 31, 154, 157  | Real Estate Investments  | 86   |
| Museum  | 6, 14, 46  | Realized Gains/Losses - see Investments  |  |
| Museum Collections - see Collections  |  | Receivables  | 96   |

## INDEX

|  |  |
|--|--|
| (see also Contributions Receivable)  |  |
| Reclassifications (and Transfers).....   | 28, 29, 31, 35                                     |
| Reclassification Involving Permanently Restricted<br>Net Assets.....                     | 28, 31   |
| Reconciliation of Change in Net Assets to Operating<br>Cash Flows.....                   | 45, 160  |
| Related Party.....   | 58, 66ff   |
| Release of Restrictions - see Net Assets; Chapter 2                                      |  |
| Religious Organization.....  | 54, 67, 69   |
| Remainder Trust - see Split-Interest Agreements  |  |
| Research - see University  |  |
| Restricted - see Permanently Restricted Net Assets;<br>Temporarily Restricted Net Assets |  |
| Retirement Plan.....   | 106  |
| Revenues - see individual topics   |  |
| Revenues and Expenses, Statement of<br>- see Statement of Activity                       |  |
| Revocable Trust - see Trusts   |  |
| Risk-Free Rate - see Contributions Receivable;<br>Split-Interest Agreements              |  |
| <br>   |  |
| Sales (of goods and services).....   | 132  |
| Scenery and Costumes (opera/theater).....  | 103  |
| Securities - see Investments   |  |
| Self Insurance.....  | 107  |
| Sequence of Captions – unusual.....  | 33, 34   |
| Single-Column Statement.....   | 3, 6, 21, 25, 33, 36<br>37, 38, 150, 152ff         |
| SOP 93-7 (advertising) - see Advertising   |  |
| SOP 94-6 (risks and uncertainties) - see Estimates                                       |  |
| SOP 98-2 (joint costs) - see Joint Costs   |  |
| Special (Fund Raising) Events.....   | 42, 128, 175                                       |
| Spending Rate - see Investments  |  |
| Spinoff.....   | 70, 71   |
| Split-Interest Agreements.....   | 5, 6, 31, 59, 125ff<br>(see also Contributions)    |
| Sponsored Research.....  | 131<br>(see also Grants, University)               |
| Statement of Activity<br>(Revenues and Expenses).....                                    | 13ff, 152ff  |
| Statement of Cash Flows.....   | 3, 43ff  |
| Direct Method.....   | 43, 44, 158  |
| Indirect Method.....   | 46, 160  |
| Statement of Financial Accounting Standards<br>- see FASB                                |  |
| Statement of Financial Position.....   | 3ff, 150, 151                                      |
| Statement of Functional Expenses<br>- see Functional Expenses                            |  |
| Statement of Position - see SOP  |  |
| Statistical Information Outside the Financial<br>Statements.....                         | 143ff  |
| <br>   |  |
| Student Loans Receivable<br>- see Receivables; University                                |  |
| Subscriptions.....   | 130  |
| Subsequent Event.....  | 87, 91, 100  |
| Summarized Financial Data.....   | 71, 72   |
| Supporting Services Expense<br>- see Functional Expenses                                 |  |
| Symphony Orchestra - see Performing Arts<br>Organization                                 |  |
| <br>   |  |
| Taxes/Tax-Exempt Status.....   | 36, 37, 38, 64, 136ff                              |
| Temporarily Restricted Net Assets.....   | 60<br>(see also Net Assets)                        |
| Term Endowment - see Endowment   |  |
| Third-Party Trust - see Split-Interest Agreements  |  |
| Thrift Store.....  | 124, 128   |
| Ticket Sales.....  | 130, 131   |
| Titles of Financial Statements.....  | 1  |
| Total Column (placement).....  | 20   |
| Total Return Method - see Investments  |  |
| Trade Association - see Association  |  |
| Transfers - see Reclassifications  |  |
| Trusts.....  | 56<br>(see also Split-Interest Agreements; Agency) |
| Tuition.....   | 129  |
| <br>   |  |
| Uncertainties - see Contingencies; Going-Concern<br>Question                             |  |
| Uncollectible Amounts - see Contributions Receivable                                     |  |
| Unconditional Promise to Give - see Contributions<br>Receivable                          |  |
| Unearned Revenue - see Deferred Revenue  |  |
| Unitrust - see Split-Interest Agreements   |  |
| University.....  | 4, 20, 21, 44, 58, 59, 63, 65, 71                  |
| United Way - see Federated Fundraiser  |  |
| Unrealized Gains/Losses - see Investments  |  |
| Unrelated Business Income - see Taxes/Tax-Exempt<br>Status                               |  |
| Unrestricted Net Assets.....   | 9, 58, 59<br>(see also Net Assets)                 |
| <br>   |  |
| Valuation Allowance.....   | 4  |
| Variance - see Budget  |  |
| Voluntary Health and Welfare Organization<br>- see Health and Welfare                    |  |
| Volunteer Services.....  | 54, 57, 123, 124, 172<br>(see also Contributions)  |
| <br>   |  |
| Zoo - see Museum   |  |

## About the Author

Richard F. Larkin, CPA, MBA (Harvard Business School), is Technical Director of the Not-for-Profit Industry Services Group in the national office of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, with responsibility for assisting firm partners and staff worldwide with accounting and auditing issues involving not-for-profit organizations. He is a certified public accountant with thirty years of experience serving a wide variety of not-for-profit organizations as independent accountant, board member, treasurer, and consultant.

Mr. Larkin speaks and writes extensively on not-for-profit industry matters and is active in many professional and industry organizations. Professional memberships have included the Financial Accounting Standards Board Not-for-Profit Advisory Task Force, the AICPA Not-for-Profit Organizations Committee (two terms), the Evangelical Joint Accounting Committee, and the AICPA Not-for-Profit Audit Guide Task Force (chair). He has been a member of the governing boards of several not-for-profit organizations, and is currently a member of the Board of Trustees of the Washington Cathedral Choral Society, and chair of its Finance Committee (also a singing member of the chorus).

Mr. Larkin is a co-author of the fifth edition of *Financial and Accounting Guide for Not-for-Profit Organizations* and the chapter on not-for-profit organizations in *The Accountants' Handbook*, as well as numerous articles. As a member of the Peace Corps, he taught business administration for two years at Haile Sellassie I University in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

The author is available through e-mail at [richard.f.larkin@us.pwcglobal.com](mailto:richard.f.larkin@us.pwcglobal.com), or at his office at PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, in Falls Church, Virginia.





## AICPA PRACTICE AID SERIES

The publications that constitute the AICPA Practice Aid Series have been designed to address a broad range of topics that affect today's CPA. From enhancing the efficiency of your practice to developing the new skill sets required for a successful transition to meet the challenges of the new millennium, this series provides practical guidance and information to assist in making sense of a changing and complex business environment. The talents of many skilled professionals have been brought together to produce what we believe will be valuable additions to your professional library.

The series includes the following:

- *Preparing and Reporting on Cash- and Tax-Basis Financial Statements* (006701)
- *Financial Statement Reporting and Disclosure Practices for Employee Benefit Plans* (008725)
- *Auditing Recipients of Federal Awards: Practical Guidance for Applying OMB Circular A-133, Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations* (June 1997 revisions) (008730)
- *Considering Fraud in a Financial Statement Audit: Practical Guidance for Applying SAS No. 82* (008883)
- *Auditing Estimates and Other Soft Accounting Information* (010010)
- *CPA ElderCare: A Practitioner's Resource Guide* (022504)
- *Audits of Futures Commission Merchants, Introducing Brokers, and Commodity Pools* (006600)
- *Make Audits Pay: Leveraging the Audit Into Consulting Services* (006704)

